Investigation of *Un8*-Mediated Barley Loose Smut Resistance

A Thesis Submitted to the

College of Graduate and Postdoctoral Studies

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements

For the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

In the Department of Plant Sciences

University of Saskatchewan

Saskatoon, Saskatchewan

By

Wen Zang

© Copyright Wen Zang, June, 2017. All Rights Reserved.

PERMISSION TO USE

In presenting this thesis in partial fulfillment of the requirements for a Postgraduate degree

from the University of Saskatchewan, I agree that the Libraries of this University may make

it freely available for inspection. I further agree that permission for copying of this thesis in

any manner, in whole or in part, for scholarly purposes may be granted by the professor or

professors who supervised my thesis work or, in their absence, by the Head of the

Department or the Dean of the College in which my thesis work was done. It is understood

that any copying or publication or use of this thesis or parts thereof for financial gain shall

not be allowed without my written permission. It is also understood that due recognition shall

be given to me and to the University of Saskatchewan in any scholarly use which may be

made of any material in my thesis.

Request for permission to copy or to make other use of material in this thesis in whole or part

should be addressed to:

Head of the Department of Plant Sciences

51 Campus Drive

University of Saskatchewan

Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada

S7N 5A8

i

ABSTRACT

Barley loose smut, caused by the basidiomycete pathogen Ustilago nuda (Jens.) Rostr. (U.nuda), is a common fungal disease throughout Canadian barley growing regions and can be effectively controlled by the Un8 resistance gene. The first study (Chapter 3) was designed to isolate the Un8 gene by map-based cloning. The Un8 gene was delimited to a 0.108 cM interval on chromosome arm 1HL and a minimal tiling path consisting of two overlapping bacterial artificial chromosomes was identified. Sequence analysis identified a Un8 candidate gene predicted to be a putative protein kinase with two kinase domains. Twenty-six cultivated and eight wild barley accessions with diverse genetic backgrounds were collected for the second study (Chapter 4) and sequence alignment revealed that all resistant accessions from Canada shared the same amino acid sequence with the landrace accession, CN91953, which was reported as the donor of Un8 to North American barley breeding programs.

The remaining three studies focused on elucidating the mechanisms underlying *Un8*mediated loose smut resistance. In Chapter 5, a simple and reliable diagnostic method was developed to examine the infection processes of *U. nuda* within barley seeds and it was found that the early seedling stage might be the most important time point for Un8-conditioned loose smut resistance. Seedling mortality was also observed in resistant and susceptible lines which led to questions as to whether this was a function of the high inoculum concentration used to evaluate disease response. To further investigate this resistance, the commonly used inoculation method was improved by reducing the inoculum concentration (Chapter 6). During this study a large fitness cost (i.e. seedling mortality) previously observed was associated only with resistant lines carrying the *Un8* gene. In the final study (Chapter 7), expression analysis was undertaken to better understand Un8-mediated resistance and seedling mortality observed. Two barley genes involved in cytokinin regulation, CKX1 and CKX2.1, which encode cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase (CKX) enzymes to irreversibly degrade cytokinins, were significantly up-regulated at time points that coincided with early seed germination. This indicated that the cytokinin pathway may be involved in the loose smut resistance conditioned by the *Un8* gene.

Taken together, this study has provided deeper insight into the long-lived *Un8* loose smut resistance gene, including a possible role for cytokinins in barley loose smut resistance.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere appreciate to my supervisors Dr. Graham Scoles and Dr. Aaron Beattie for their invaluable guidance and support along the way, not only to me but also to my family, helping me grow as a scientist. They always give me patience, freedom, encouragement, and trust to make me more confident on myself. Their scientific attitudes, professional advices, and extensive knowledge have impressed me very much. It is my great honor to have the opportunity to work with them.

I am thankful to my advisory committee members Dr. Kirstin Bett, Dr. Pierre Fobert, Dr. Randy Kutcher, Dr. Yangdou Wei, Dr. Yuguang Bai, Dr. Bruce Coulman who was among the committee members during the beginning of my project, and also to the external examiner Dr. Robert Brueggeman, for their constructive suggestions and time provided for my thesis.

I wish to thank Pete Eckstein for his wonderful work and patience which helped me a lot to finish my thesis. I want to take the opportunity to thank Dr. Xiangmin Zhang for her kind help, Mark Colin for his guidance, and Doug Voth for his assistance on disease screening. I would also like to express my gratitude to others in the Crop Molecular Genetic Lab and the Barley and Oat field crew making me work in a friendly environment.

I would like to thank the Saskatchewan Agriculture Development Fund and the China Scholarship Council for their financial support that allowed this research to be conducted.

Lastly, I need to give special thanks to my dear wife Fan for her unconditional love and support. I also greatly appreciate the unwavering understanding and support from my parents and brother.

This thesis is dedicated to my Mother-In-Law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PERMISSION TO USE	i
ABSTRACT	ii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iv
TABLE OF CONTENTS	v
LIST OF TABLES	ix
LIST OF FIGURES	x
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	xi
LIST OF APPENDICES	xiii
1.0 General Introduction	1
1.1 Background	1
1.2 Research hypotheses	3
1.3 Objectives	3
2.0 Literature Review	5
2.1 Barley	5
2.1.1 Barley and its related species	6
2.1.2 Origin and adaptation of cultivated barley	8
2.1.3 Genetic basis for barley domestication	9
2.2 Barley end-uses and production in Canada	12
2.2.1 Barley end-uses	12
2.2.2 Canadian barley production	14
2.3 Loose smut of barley	15
2.3.1 The life cycle of barley loose smut	15
2.3.2 Management of loose smut of barley	16
2.3.3 Other loose smut species	19
2.4 Barley genomics	19
2.4.1 Genetic maps for sequence assembly	20
2.4.2 Physical maps for sequence assembly	21
2.4.3 Barley genome sequencing	21
2.5 Molecular marker-assisted selection (MMAS)	22
2.5.1 Molecular marker-assisted selection for barley disease resistance	22
2.5.2 Next-generation sequencing (NGS) for MMAS	23
2.5.3 Marker development for barley loose smut resistance	24
2.6 Mechanisms of plant disease resistance	25

2.6.1 Innate immunity in plants	26
2.6.2 Main classes of plant disease resistance genes	27
2.6.3 Models for perception of plant pathogen effectors	28
2.6.4 Plant hormones and the plant defense response	29
3.0 Fine Mapping and Identification of a Candidate Gene for the Barley <i>Un8</i> Loose Resistance Gene	
3.1 Introduction	31
3.2 Materials and methods	34
3.2.1 Plant materials and mapping populations	34
3.2.2 Evaluation of loose smut reaction	34
3.2.3 Marker development and genotyping	35
3.2.4 Linkage analysis	37
3.2.5 Physical map construction, BAC sequencing and assembly	38
3.2.6 Gene prediction and annotation and protein domain annotation	38
3.3 Results	
3.3.1 Evaluation of loose smut reactions	39
3.3.2 Marker enrichment and fine genetic mapping of the <i>Un8</i> interval	39
3.3.3 Synteny between barley, rice and Brachypodium	41
3.3.4 Physical mapping and candidate gene prediction for <i>Un8</i>	42
3.4 Discussion	44
4.0 Allele Characterization of the <i>Un8</i> Candidate Gene	49
4.1 Introduction	49
4.2 Materials and methods	51
4.2.1 Plant materials and disease phenotyping	51
4.2.2 Allele sequencing	51
4.3 Results	53
4.3.1 Loose smut reaction among the cultivated and wild barley accessions	53
4.3.2 Alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence for <i>Un8</i> among cultivated and wild barley accessions	
4.3.3 Sequence alignment upstream of the <i>Un8</i> coding sequence among cultivated barley lines	57
4.3.4 <i>Un8</i> candidate gene promoter sequence variation	60
4.4 Discussion.	
5.0 Assessment of <i>Ustilago nuda</i> Infection of Barley by Histological and PCR Analysis	66
5.1 Introduction	67
5.2 Materials and methods	
5.2.1 Plant materials and inoculation method	69

5.2.2 Microscopic observation of <i>U. nuda</i> within barley embryos	69
5.2.3 Tissue sampling and DNA extraction for the detection of <i>U. nuda</i>	70
5.3 Results	71
5.3.1 Microscopic examination of <i>U. nuda</i> infection within whole embryos	71
5.3.2 Microscopic examination of <i>U. nuda</i> infection within cross-sectioned embryos	72
5.3.3 PCR Detection of <i>U. nuda</i> in barley tissue	73
5.4 Discussion	74
6.0 Influence of Inoculum Concentration when Screening for Barley Loose Smut I Artificial Inoculation	-
6.1 Introduction	78
6.2 Materials and Methods	80
6.2.1 Plant materials and optimization of inoculum	80
6.3 Results	81
6.3.1 Seed size variation after inoculation	81
6.3.2 Effects of inoculum concentration on screening for loose smut disease resistance	82
6.3.3 Seedling reaction to <i>U. nuda</i> infection in resistant and susceptible lines	83
6.4 Discussion	84
7.0 Towards the Molecular Basis for the Mode of Action of <i>Un8</i> -Mediated Barley Resistance	
7.1 Introduction	86
7.2 Materials and Methods	89
7.2.1 Plant materials	89
7.2.2 RNA preparation and cDNA synthesis	89
7.2.3 Quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR)	90
7.3 Results	91
7.3.1 <i>Un8</i> candidate gene expression in response to <i>U. nuda</i> infection	91
7.3.2 Phytohormone biosynthesis/signaling and metabolic pathway gene expression in resolute infection	•
7.3.3 Expression of barley defense-related genes in response to <i>U. nuda</i> infection	92
7.4 Discussion	94
8.0 General Discussion	100
8.1 Conclusions	100
8.1.1 The <i>Un8</i> candidate gene encodes a putative protein kinase with two tandem kinase	domains100
8.1.2 Allele sequencing supports the <i>Un8</i> candidate gene as the true loose smut resistance	gene101
8.1.3 The seedling stage may be critical for Un8-mediated loose smut resistance	102

8.1.4 <i>Un8</i> -mediated barley loose smut resistance is associated with an extreme fitness cos	-
8.2 Future Directions	
8.2.1 Confirming the <i>Un8</i> candidate gene	
8.2.2 Investigating the <i>Un8</i> -mediated late post-penetration resistance and protein function candidate gene	
8.2.3 Sequencing and editing the <i>U. nuda</i> genome	106
8.2.4 Evaluating the fitness cost of <i>Un8</i> in the absence of <i>U. nuda</i> infection	107
8.3 Highlights from This Work	107
REFERENCES	109
APPENDICES	130

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1 Taxa of the genus <i>Hordeum</i>
Table 3.1 Annotations, BLASTP ID and E-scores, gene ID, BAC ID and Morex contig associated with all predicted genes identified in BACs HVVMRXALLmA0180J17 and HVVMRXALLeA0154F16 which comprise the minimum tiling path spanning the <i>Un8</i> region
Table 4.1 Information for PCR primers used to sequence the Un8 candidate gene
Table 4.2 Origin, loose smut reaction and <i>Un8</i> candidate gene allele carried by the F4 recombinant inbred line mapping population parents (TR09398 and TR07728) and 32 cultivated and wild barley accessions of diverse origin
Table 4.3 <i>Cis</i> -elements identified in the ~2,000 bp region upstream of the <i>Un8</i> candidate gene from a set of eight resistant and susceptible cultivated barley accessions60
Table 5.1 Proportion of embryos in which U. nuda mycelia were observed using a set of resistant and susceptible barley lines. 72
Table 6.1 Impact of U. nuda spore concentration on seedling performance and disease development in three susceptible lines

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1 Top five barley producers worldwide (ten year average from 2005-2014, FAOSTAT)
Figure 2.2 Canadian barley seeded acres, production and yield by year (2006-2015, Statistics Canada)
Figure 2.3 Barley production within Canada (ten year average from 2006-2015, Statistics Canada)
Figure 3.1 Genetic map of the <i>Un8</i> region on barley chromosome arm 1HL created using 4,625 recombinant inbred lines derived from TR09398 (R) × TR07728 (S), and comparison of this interval with the physical maps of <i>Brachypodium distachyon</i> chromosome 2 and rice chromosome 5
Figure 3.2 Fine-scale orientation of the <i>Un8</i> region on barley chromosome arm 1HL indicating flanking markers, BAC clones spanning the <i>Un8</i> locus and location of all predicted genes within the BAC clones
Figure 4.1 Relative positions of PCR amplicons (indicated by black lines) used to sequence the upstream promoter and coding regions of the <i>Un8</i> candidate gene
Figure 4.2 Amino acid sequence alignment of the <i>Un8</i> candidate gene alleles derived from thirty-four cultivated and wild barley accessions
Figure 4.3 DNA sequence variations identified upstream of the translation start site among eight cultivated barley lines representing four different <i>Un8</i> candidate gene alleles60
Figure 5.1 Representative images of barley embryos infected by <i>U. nuda</i> 71
Figure 5.2 Representative images of <i>U. nuda</i> infection within barley embryos
Figure 5.3 Sampling and PCR detection of <i>U. nuda</i> from three different seedling tissues six days after sowing
Figure 6.1 Representative seeds produced from florets inoculated with three different teliospore concentrations along with a mock inoculated seed sample for comparison82
Figure 6.2 Phenotypic differences observed between 'CDC Austenson' (susceptible, S) and TR11698 (resistant, R) at six days post sowing
Figure 6.3 Germination of inoculated seeds of 'CDC Austenson' (susceptible, S) and TR11698 (resistant, R) at six days after seed sowing
Figure 7.1 Summary of gene expression analysis
Figure 7.2 Simple model of <i>Un8</i> -mediated loose smut resistance

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ABA Abscisic acid

AFB Auxin signaling F-box AOS Allene oxide synthase

ATG Autophagy

BAC Bacterial artificial chromosome

BAK1 Brassinosteroid insensitive 1-associated receptor-like kinase 1

BIN Brassinosteroid-insensitive

bp Base pairs
BR Brassinosteroid

BZR Brassinazole resistant

CAPS Cleaved amplified polymorphic sequence

Cas9 CRISPR-associated protein 9

CC Coiled coil

CDC Crop Development Centre
CDD Conserved domain database

CK Cytokinin

CKX Cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase

cM CentiMorgan

CRISPR Clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats

CTAB Cetyltrimethylammonium bromide

cv. Cultivar

DH Doubled-haploid
Dpi Days post-inoculation
Dps Days post-sowing
EFR EF-Tu receptor
EF-Tu Elongation factor Tu

ET Ethylene

ETI Effector triggered immunity FLS2 FLAGELLIN SENSING 2

FPC Fingerprinted contigs

GA Gibberellin
Gb Gigabases

GBS Genotyping-by-sequencing

GH3.2 Gretchen Hagen 3.2 Hb Hordeum bulbosum L.

Hs Hordeum vulgare ssp. spontaneum C. Koch.

Hv Hordeum vulgare ssp. vulgare L.

IAA Indole-3-acetic acid Indel Insertion/deletion

ITS Internal transcribed spacer

JA Jasmonate acid JAK Janus kinase

JAZ Jasmonate ZIM-domain

Kb Kilobase

LOX Lipoxygenase isozyme LRR Leucine-rich repeat

MKK3 Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 3
MMAS Molecular marker-assisted selection

MTP Minimum tiling path
Mya Million years ago
NaOH Sodium hydroxide

NBS Nucleotide binding site domain NGS Next-generation sequencing NLS Nuclear localization signal

NPR1 Non-expressor of pathogenesis-related genes 1

OPR Oxophytodienoate reductase

PAMP Pathogen-associated molecular pattern

PCR Polymerase chain reaction PR Pathogenesis-related

PRRs Pattern recognition receptors

Pst Pseudomonas syringae pathovar (pv.) tomato

PTI PAMP triggered immunity
qRT-PCR Quantitative real-time PCR
QTL Quantitative trait loci
R Resistance gene
R Resistance protein

RAD-seq Restriction-site associated DNA sequencing RFLP Restriction fragment length polymorphism

RIL Recombinant inbred line

SA Salicylic acid SLN1 Slender 1

SNP Single nucleotide polymorphism

SSR Simple sequence repeat

TILLING Targeting induced local lesions in genomes

TIR Toll-interleukin-1-receptor
TOR Target of rapamycin
TrD Transmembrane domain

TuBA Alpha tubulin

UTR Untranslated region

WRKY W=Tryptophan, R=Arginine, K=Lysine, Y=Tyrosine

β-glucan Beta-glucan

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix A Detailed information on markers identified in the <i>Un8</i> interval	between
Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 in the TR09398 × TR07728 population	130
Appendix B Detailed information for the genes used in the qRT-PCR experiment to barley- <i>U.nuda</i> interaction.	2
Appendix C Summary of gene expression analysis in response to U. nuda infection	
seed maturation and early seedling stage	135

CHAPTER 1

General Introduction

1.1 Background

Cultivated barley (*Hordeum vulgare* ssp. *vulgare* L.) (2n = 2x = 14) arose from its wild progenitor (*Hordeum vulgare* ssp. *spontaneum* C. Koch.) approximately 10,000 years ago (Badr et al. 2000) and is used mainly for animal feeding and malting. It is one of the founder crops of Old World agriculture for Neolithic food production with excellent adaptation to different agro-ecological zones and is the fourth most important cereal crop after maize, rice, and wheat (Badr et al. 2000; Mayer et al. 2012). Due to its diploid nature and suite of genomic tools, including a draft genome sequence (Mayer et al. 2012; Mascher et al. 2017), cultivated barley is considered a good model for genomic studies of other Triticeae crops, including polyploid wheat and rye (Schulte et al. 2009).

In Canada, barley is the second most important cereal crop after wheat in terms of production, consumption, and exports. Alberta and Saskatchewan are the two main production areas and account for 51% and 34%, respectively, of total barley production in Canada (Statistics Canada, 2006 - 2015 average). Barley can be classified into two- and sixrowed barley according to the arrangement of fertile spikelets within the head, and into food, feed, and malting classes based on end use. In Saskatchewan, since 1980, 56 barley cultivars have been released by the Crop Development Centre (CDC) within the Department of Plant Sciences at the University of Saskatchewan.

Within Canada, barley is infected by a number of important diseases, such as net blotch (*Pyrenophora teres* Drechs.), spot blotch (*Cochliobolus sativus* (S. Ito & Kurib.) Drechsler ex Dastur), Fusarium head blight (*Fusarium graminearum* Schwabe), powdery mildew (*Blumeria graminis* (DC) Speer f. sp. *hordei* EM. Marchal), stem rust (*Puccinia graminis* Pers.:Pers. f. sp. *tritici* Eriks. & E. Henn. and *Puccinia graminis* Pers.:Pers. f. sp. *secalis* Eriks. & E. Henn.), scald (*Rhynchosporium commune* (Oudem.) J. J. Davis) and several smuts. Barley smuts are easily recognized, destructive seed-borne diseases (Thomas

1997; Menzies et al. 2014) that are classified into three distinct diseases, covered smut, false loose smut, and loose smut, caused by *Ustilago hordei* (Pers.) Lagerh (*U. hordei*), *Ustilago nigra* Tapke (*U. nigra*), and *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr (*U. nuda*), respectively. Yield losses caused by smut pathogens are directly proportional to the percentage of infected heads in which seeds will be completely replaced by black teliospores during flower development (Thomas 1997). It is assumed that smut diseases were introduced to Canada on seed imported by European settlers and initially caused great losses in barley production before the development of effective controls, such as fungicide-based seed treatments and smut resistance breeding (Menzies et al. 2014).

Loose smut of barley is a common seed-borne disease in the prairie provinces of Canada that can be found in about 50% of barley fields (Menzies et al. 2014) and is the only smut disease which infects the developing barley kernel. Loose smut can be effectively controlled by growing cultivars carrying loose smut resistance (*Un* genes) and also by the use of systemic seed treatment fungicides. Yield losses in barley attributable to loose smut are generally less than 1% (Thomas 1997; Menzies et al. 2014). As a result, there have been only a few studies of loose smut over the past few decades. However, there is currently renewed interest in research of seed-borne diseases because of the development of fungicide resistance and the increased prevalence of organic farming, where the utilization of fungicides to treat seed is not allowed. For these reasons growing resistant cultivars is preferred.

Plant hormones, also known as phytohormones, are small organic molecules that regulate almost every aspect of plant growth, development, reproduction, and immune responses at low concentrations (Bari and Jones 2009; Pieterse et al. 2009). The roles of jasmonic acid (JA), ethylene (ET), and salicylic acid (SA) in plant immunity have been well established. JA and ET are primarily involved in defense against necrotrophic pathogens, whereas SA plays a critical role in defense against biotrophic pathogens, and JA/ET and SA signaling pathways are generally antagonistic to each other (Pieterse et al. 2009). In addition, other phytohormones such as auxins, brassinosteroids, cytokinins, and gibberellins have also been found to regulate plant defense (Bari and Jones 2009; Naseem et al. 2014). Interestingly, plant pathogens have the ability to synthesize compounds that are similar to plant hormones

or have the ability to manipulate phytohormone pathways to facilitate their infection (Kazan and Lyons 2014; Chanclud and Morel 2016). For example, the corn smut pathogen *Ustilago maydis* is able to produce CKs which act as virulence factors (Morrison et al. 2017).

With the advent of genomics, many disease resistance (R) genes have been isolated, providing better insight into their function and evolution. In barley, the first disease resistance gene isolated by positional cloning was the *Mlo* powdery mildew resistance locus (Büschges et al. 1997). Other resistance genes, such as the stem rust-resistance gene *Rpg1* (Brueggeman et al. 2002) and the leaf stripe resistance gene *Rdg2a* (Bulgarelli et al. 2010), have also been isolated by the same approach. The barley loose smut resistance gene *Un8* has been used in barley breeding in Canada for over 60 years and genetic mapping of the *Un8* locus was initiated in early 1990s. In the current work, attempts were made to isolate the *Un8* gene to better understand this durable resistance and investigate mechanisms underlying the *Un8*-mediated resistance.

1.2 Research hypotheses

- i. There is a high degree of synteny among barley, rice and Brachypodium, in the *Un8* region which can be exploited to isolate the *Un8* gene;
- ii. *U. nuda* infection is completely inhibited in resistant lines at the early seedling stage;
- iii. Resistance to *U. nuda* is mediated via the cytokinin pathway.

1.3 Objectives

- i. To isolate a *Un8* candidate gene using an F4 recombinant inbred line (RIL) population derived from the cross TR09398 (Resistant) × TR07728 (Susceptible);
- ii. To characterize alleles of the *Un8* candidate gene from cultivated and wild barley;
- iii. To study the infection processes to understand the distribution of *U. nuda* mycelia present in mature embryos obtained from resistant and susceptible lines after inoculation;

- iv. To identify the growing stages and plant tissues associated with Un8 resistance to U. nuda;
- v. To understand the defense pathway associated with Un8 resistance.

CHAPTER 2

Literature Review

2.1 Barley

The genus *Hordeum* is mainly characterized by the presence of a three-flowered spikelet at each rachis joint of the inflorescence. Hordeum species belong to one of the most economically important plant groups on Earth, the tribe Triticeae in the grass family Poaceae (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011) along with wheat (*Triticum*, several species), rye (*Secale* cereale L.), and triticale (Triticosecale Wittm.). Several valuable perennial forage grasses, such as crested wheatgrass (Agropyron cristatum (L.) Gaertn.), intermediate wheatgrass (Thinopyrum intermedium (Host) Barkworth & D.R. Dewey), and Russian wildrye (Psathyrostachys juncea (Fisch.) Nevski), are also placed in this tribe (Asay 1992; von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011). All species have large genomes with a basic chromosome number x = 7, for example barley (2n = 2x = 14, 5.1 gigabases (Gb)), rye (2n = 2x = 14, 8.1 gigabases (Gb))Gb), and bread wheat (Triticum aestivum L.) (2n = 6x = 42, 16 Gb) (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011; Mayer et al. 2012; Martis et al. 2013; Chapman et al. 2015). Given the selfcompatible diploid nature and diversified genetic stocks, barley has been proposed as an ideal model in genomic studies of other Triticeae crops (Schulte et al. 2009). Divergence of the Avenae tribe (oat) and Triticeae (barley and wheat) is estimated to have occurred approximately 25 million years ago (Mya), with genera Hordeum and Triticum diverging around 13 Mya (Gaut 2002).

Within the genus *Hordeum*, cultivated barley (*Hordeum vulgare ssp. vulgare* L.; subsequently *Hv*) is the most economically important species (Baik and Ullrich 2008; von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011). Two- and six-rowed barley are the two basic types that are differentiated based on spikelet morphological differences in which the two lateral spikelets are fertile in six-rowed barley and sterile in two-row barley. Hulless (or naked) barley differs from hulled (or covered) barley by the easily separable lemma and palea upon threshing. Differences in other characters, such as growing season and starch composition, are also used

to distinguish cultivars giving rise to spring or winter barley and waxy or normal barley (Pourkheirandish and Komatsuda 2007; Baik and Ullrich 2008).

2.1.1 Barley and its related species

The genus *Hordeum* is widely distributed over a large geographic area throughout the world and some species, such as H. jubatum L., H. marinum Huds., and H. murinum L., are common weeds (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011). The genus Hordeum comprises 31 species, including diploid (2n = 2x = 14), tetraploid (2n = 4x = 28), and hexaploid (2n = 6x = 42) forms (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011), and all species can be classified into four different haplomes based on meiotic chromosome behavior in interspecific hybrids, with the H haplome in Hv, H. vulgare ssp. spontaneum C. Koch. (subsequently Hs) and H. bulbosum L. (subsequently Hb), X_u haplome in H. murinum L., X_a haplome in H. marinum Huds., and I haplome in all other Hordeum species (Blattner 2009).

Transferring desirable agronomic characteristics from other *Hordeum* species to cultivated barley is an important aspect of barley breeding. *Hordeum* genetic resources are classified into three different genetic pools based on their relation to cultivated barley and feasibility of gene transfer (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011). The primary gene pool of barley consists of closely related species including cultivars, landraces, breeding lines, and genetic stocks, together with the ancestral form of domesticated barley *Hs*. Hybridization of *Hv* with other members of the primary gene pool show almost no sterility barriers for gene transfer (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011). Identification and incorporation of desirable new alleles from *Hs* into *Hv* has often been used by breeders. Accessions of *Hs* have been utilized to increase *Hv* performance, especially with respect to disease resistance (Dreiseitl and Bockelman 2003; Roy et al. 2010; Friedt et al. 2011; Dreiseitl 2014).

Barley's secondary gene pool contains only *Hb* which occurs as both diploid and tetraploid forms (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011). Gene transfer from *Hb* to *Hv* is possible, with some difficulty because *Hb* shows partial incompatibility with *Hv*, but this can be overcome by modifying environmental conditions and using specific genotypes (Pickering 1984). *Hb* is well-established for producing doubled haploid plants based on the selective

elimination of the *Hb* chromosomes after crossing with *Hv* (Kasha and Kao 1970) and is of particular interest as a source of various disease resistances (Scholz et al. 2009; Hickey et al. 2011; Johnston et al. 2013; Wendler et al. 2015).

All other wild species constitute the tertiary gene pool of barley. The potential of the tertiary gene pool for barley improvement, unfortunately, is very limited because of the strong reproductive barriers present between this gene pool and Hv (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011). However, some exceptions exist, such as H. lechleri which has very good compatibility with Hv (von Bothmer et al. 1983). Successful applications have been achieved in wheat breeding programs using the diploid wild barley H. chilense, which has good compatibility with both durum and bread wheat and has resulted in the creation of the synthetic cereal species, Tritordeum, created by crossing H. chilense with tetraploid durum wheat (Martín et al. 1999). H. marinum also has attracted attention as a potential gene donor for wheat breeding due to its excellent stress tolerance and compatibility with wheat (Munns et al. 2011).

Table 2.1 Taxa of the genus *Hordeum* (Blattner 2009; von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011).

Taxon	Subspecies	Ploidy ^a	Life Form ^b	Haploid Genome
Section Vulgare				
H. vulgare L.	vulgare	2x	a	Н
o .	spontaneum	2x	a	Н
H. bulbosum L.	1	2x, 4x	p	H, HH
H. murinum L.	glaucum	2x	a	Xu
	murinum	4x	a	XuXu
	leporinum	4x, 6x	a	XuXu, XuXuXu
Section Anisolepis				
H. chilense Roemer & Schultes		2x	р	I
H. cordobense Bothmer et al.		2x	p	I
H. euclaston Steudel		2x	a	I
H. flexuosum Steudel		2x	a/p	I
H. intercedens Nevski		2x	a	I
H. muticum Presl		2x	p	I
H. pusillum Nuttal		2x	a	I
H. stenostachys Godron		2x	p	I
Section Critesion				
H. comosum Presl		2x	р	Ι
H. pubiflorum Hooker f.	pubiflorum	2x	p	I
- "	breviaristatum	2x	p	I
H. jubatum L.		4x	p	II

Table 2.1. (continued).

Taxon	Subspecies	Ploidy ^a	Life Form ^b	Haploid Genome
Section Critesion				_
H. arizonicum Covas		6x	a/p	III
H. lechleri (Steudel) Schenck		6x	p	III
H. procerum Nevski		6x	p	III
Section Stenostachys				
H. marinum Hudson	marinum	2x	a	Xa
	gussoneanum	2x, 4x	a	Xa, XaXa
H. bogdanii Wilensky	O	2x	p	I
H. roshevitzii Bowden		2x	p	I
H. erectifolium Bothmer et al.		2x	p	I
H. patagonicum (Haumann) Covas	magellanicum	2x	p	I
	mustersii	2x	p	I
	patogonicum	2x	p	I
	setifolium	2x	p	I
	santacrucense	2x	p	I
H. capense Thunberg		4x	p	IXa
H. depressum (Scribn. & Sm.) Rydb.		4x	a	II
H. fuegianum Bothmer et al.		4x	p	II
H. guatemalense Bothmer et al.		4x	p	II
H. secalinum Schreber		4x	p	IXa
H. tetraploidum Covas		4x	p	II
H. brachyantherum Nevski	californicum	2x	p	I
	brachyantherum	4x, 6x	p	II, IIXa
H. brevisubulatum (Trinius) Link	brevisubulatum	2x, 4x	p	I, II
	nevskianum	2x, 4x	p	I, II
	violaceum	2x, 4x	p	I, II
	iranicum	4x, 6x	p	II, III
	turkestanicum	4x, 6x	p	II, III
H. parodii Covas		6x	р	III

 $^{^{}a}x = 7$;

2.1.2 Origin and adaptation of cultivated barley

Barley was among the first domesticated cereal grains, along with einkorn and emmer wheat, to be used as human food in the Fertile Crescent area of the Near East (Badr et al. 2000). From archaeological evidence, the earliest remains of barley grains date back as far as 10,000 years ago (Badr et al. 2000). In recent years, studies have pointed out that an area approximately 1,500 to 3,000 km further east of the Fertile Crescent (Morrell and Clegg 2007) and the Tibet Plateau (Dai et al. 2012) have also contributed to barley domestication.

The intermediate ancestor of Hv, H. vulgare ssp. spontaneum (C. Koch) Thell., was discovered by the German botanist Carl Koch in Turkey who regarded it as a separate

 $^{^{}b}a = annual; p = perennial.$

species, however it is now considered to be a subspecies (Komatsuda 2014). Populations of *Hs* are still widely distributed in the Near East Fertile Crescent area, one of the domestication centres for *Hv* (Badr et al. 2000). However, the true progenitor of *Hv* is still debated and *Hs* might be derived from its ancestors, perhaps *Hb* or *H. murinum* with developed lateral florets (Zhou 2010). *Hs* is an annual species with the same diploid genome as *Hv* and displays a large amount of genetic diversity. Moreover, it is easy to transfer desirable genes to *Hv* from *Hs* because they are fully interfertile (Nevo et al. 1979; Jakob et al. 2014). The main feature differentiating *Hs* from *Hv* is the brittle rachis of *Hs* which allows mature spikelets to easily shatter during maturation (Pourkheirandish et al. 2015).

Barley is a short-season and early-maturing crop known as 'the last crop before the desert' (Russell et al. 2016). It is adapted to a wide range of environments and cultivated in regions with higher latitudes and altitudes, and farther into deserts than other cereal crops (Ullrich 2011). For example, barley is well adapted to the harsh weather conditions in the Mediterranean area where low rainfall and cold winter temperatures are common (van Oosterom and Acevedo 1992). Barley can thrive further south toward the Sahara where it is more competitive than drought-tolerant durum wheat (Ullrich 2011). In the highlands of the Tibetan Plateau, hulless barley has been the staple food for millennia (d'Alpoim Guedes et al. 2015). A number of genes associated with barley's excellent ability to tolerate diverse environmental stresses have been identified, such as *CBF* genes for cold and frost tolerance, *Dhn* genes for drought tolerance, *HSP17.8* for heat stress tolerance, and *HvCEN* for flowering responses (Dawson et al. 2015; Russell et al. 2016).

2.1.3 Genetic basis for barley domestication

Prior to the advent of human settlements, foraging for wild cereals, as well as seeds and nuts, was a common activity. During the shift to cultivation from foraging, only a few plant species were chosen as food crops and the resulting human intervention introduced a number of changes as part of the plant domestication process (Purugganan and Fuller 2009). Barley domestication involved the selection for three key traits, non-brittle rachis, six-rowed head, and naked caryopsis. Seed dormancy was also reduced during this process (Salamini et al. 2002). Modifications to vernalization requirement and photoperiod response by mutations

and recombination accelerated the spread of barley to different geographic areas far from its original place of domestication (Pourkheirandish and Komatsuda 2007).

2.1.3.1 Non-brittle rachis

A very critical step in the domestication process is the modification of the seed dispersal system. In Hs, interruption of specific abscission zones at each rachis node greatly contributes to seed dispersal during maturation, however this makes grain harvesting difficult (Haberer and Mayer 2015). Histological analysis of the rachis at anthesis shows an expansion of five to six cell layers with dramatically reduced thickness of primary and secondary cell walls in Hs which facilitates the formation of brittle rachis (Pourkheirandish et al. 2015). The non-brittle rachis is achieved by a recessive mutation in one of two genes, Btr1 and Btr2 on chromosome 3HS, preventing rachis nodes from forming such expanded cells and thereby retaining grain on the head after maturity (Pourkheirandish et al. 2015).

2.1.3.2 Six-rowed head

The barley head is composed of three single-flowered spikelets (one central and two lateral), named triplets, attached alternately at each rachis node. The identity of either the two-rowed type or the six-rowed type is determined according to fertility differences of the lateral spikelets (Komatsuda et al. 2007). In six-rowed barley, all three spikelets are fully fertile and are able to develop into grains, while both lateral spikelets are sterile in two-rowed barley (Komatsuda et al. 2007; Koppolu et al. 2013). *Hs* and early *Hv* were two-rowed types and the arrow-shaped spikelet facilitated burial in the soil (Pourkheirandish and Komatsuda 2007), while six-rowed barley did not come into cultivation until 8,800-8,000 years ago (Komatsuda et al. 2007). Fertility of the two lateral spikelets in the six-rowed head is determined by at least five independent recessive alleles, the naturally occurring *six-rowed spikel* (*vrs1*) and *intermedium-c* (*int-c* or *vrs5*) and artificially induced mutants *vrs2*, *vrs3*, and *vrs4*, located on chromosomes 2HL, 4HS, 5HL, 1HL, and 3HS, respectively (Lundqvist et al. 1997; Koppolu et al. 2013; Muñoz-Amatriaín et al. 2014).

2.1.3.3 Naked caryopsis

Wild and most cultivated barleys have a hulled caryopsis and barley cultivars with weaker attachment of the hull (lemma and palea) to the caryopsis are known as naked or hulless barley. Hulless barley first occurred around 8,000 years ago at Ali Kosh in Iran (Newman and Newman 2006; Pourkheirandish and Komatsuda 2007; Taketa et al. 2008). The covered/naked trait is under the control of the *Nud* locus on chromosome 7HL located in a ~17 Kb (kilobase) region which is completely deleted in naked barley (Taketa et al. 2008). However, in collections from Tibet, Yu et al. (2016) found a novel *Nud* allele (*nud1.g*) in three naked barleys. The main difference between *Nud* and *nud1.g* is a non-synonymous SNP in *nud1.g* presumably resulting in the structural change of Nud, thereby converting the caryopsis type. The *Nud* gene encodes a transcription factor belonging to the ethylene response factor family which regulates a lipid biosynthesis pathway and is expressed predominantly in the testa of the ventral side of the caryopsis, thus affecting hull adhesion (Taketa et al. 2008).

2.1.3.4 Reduced dormancy

Seed dormancy has generally been reduced by selection for weak dormancy which has led to uniform emergence, but is also associated with pre-harvest sprouting (Derera 1989; Nakamura et al. 2016). Uniform germination is essential during the malting process where dormancy is not desirable. However, stringent selection against seed dormancy can produce barley cultivars susceptible to the preharvest sprouting resulting in lower grain quality (Prada et al. 2004). Barley seed dormancy is a quantitative trait and many quantitative trait loci (QTL) have been identified. Among them, two common QTL, *SD1* and *SD2* both located on chromosome 5H, are believed to play important roles in determining seed dormancy. *SD1* is the major QTL locus which explains much of the phenotypic variance observed for seed dormancy (Sato et al. 2016a). The recently isolated gene designated as *Qsd2-AK* for the *SD2* locus is a *Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 3* (*MKK3*) (Nakamura et al. 2016).

2.1.3.5 Vernalization requirement and photoperiod insensitivity

Hs is generally regarded as having a winter growth habit requiring vernalization and long-day conditions to induce reproductive growth (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011; Comadran et

al. 2012). Time of flowering is the most critical factor for reproductive success during barley's spread to different geographic areas and is mainly associated with the interaction between vernalization (prolonged exposure to low temperatures) and photoperiod (day length) (Pourkheirandish and Komatsuda 2007; Nitcher et al. 2013). Many genes are involved in flowering regulation, with *VRN-H1*, *VRN-H2*, and *VRN-H3* affecting vernalization and *PPD-H1* and *PPD-H2* responding to photoperiod (Dawson et al. 2015). Allelic variation of *HvCEN* is also associated with differences in flowering time (Comadran et al. 2012).

2.2 Barley end-uses and production in Canada

2.2.1 Barley end-uses

Barley is a multi-purpose crop grown primarily as a feed-grain for animals and grain for malting. Approximately two-thirds of production in Canada is used for animal feed and one-third for malting, with a very small amount used for human food (Baik and Ullrich 2008). As a versatile and high-quality feed crop, barley grain is commonly utilized in the diet of animals, such as cattle, poultry, and swine (Blake et al. 2011). Barley cultivars suitable for fish feed have also been developed (Bregitzer et al. 2007). In North America, most of the barley fed to cattle is malting barley that fails to produce high quality malt (Blake et al. 2011). Barley grain typically contains a large amount of soluble fiber called beta-glucan (β-glucan) that can bind water in the intestine and increase digesta viscosity, thereby affecting the absorption of nutrients. β-glucan can be hydrolyzed by two cellulases: 1,3-1,4-β-glucanase and 1,4-β-glucanase (Fernandes et al. 2016). Studies have shown that addition of enzymes, such as 1,3-1,4-β-glucanase, to cleave the mixed linked β-glucan has positive outcomes on a barley-based diet by effectively reducing the degree of polymerization (Ribeiro et al. 2012). Fernandes et al. (2016) suggested that 1,3-1,4-β-glucanase improves the nutritive value of barley-based diets than 1,4-β-glucanase.

Green barley biomass is also harvested as forage for feeding purpose with preference for smooth-awned cultivars (Park et al. 2008). It has also been suggested that two-row barley is more suitable than six-row types for forage production in Western Canada (Gill et al. 2013). Hooded barley, which is characterized by the development of a modified awn on the

central floret bearing a rudimentary inverted floret (caused by a 305 base pairs (bp) duplication within an intron sequence of *Knox3* gene) (Müller et al. 1995; Osnato et al. 2010) has also found a niche use as forage.

The production of malt, predominantly for brewing beer (but also used in the production of whiskey), brings the largest value-added use for barley. The brewing industry needs high quality grain to produce malt which typically is composed of 60-65% starch and 10.5-13.5% protein (Schwarz and Li 2011). In North America the cv. 'Harrington', released by the CDC at the University of Saskatchewan in 1981 was the malt industry standard for two-rowed malting barley for 20 years (Bregitzer et al. 2007), but has since been replaced by cultivars such as 'AC Metcalfe' and 'CDC Copeland'. Among the many important parameters affecting malting quality are plumpness, grain protein content, malt extract percentage, ratio of wort soluble protein to total malt protein, diastatic power, α -amylase activity, wort β -glucan content, and dormancy (Zale et al 2000; Muñoz-Amatriaín et al. 2010; Mohammadi et al. 2015). Over 280 distinct QTL, located across all seven barley chromosomes, have been associated with malt quality (Wei et al. 2009). Recently, new loci for malt quality were detected by genome-wide association studies (Matthies et al. 2014; Mohammadi et al. 2015). Schmidt et al. (2016) suggested that genomic selection could be a valuable approach for malting barley breeding to increase selection efficiency.

Barley was historically used for human nutrition, but human consumption has decreased dramatically throughout the world with the increased exploitation of other crops (wheat and rice) in human diets. However, in some parts of the world, for example the highlands of Tibet, Ethiopia, and Andean countries, barley is still a major food source (Arendt and Zannini 2013). Even though barley is not a preferred food, it has a number of potential health benefits, including lowering coronary heart disease risk by decreasing cholesterol level, regulating blood glucose and insulin levels, and colon health (Wood 2007; Baik and Ullrich 2008; Baik et al. 2011). The popularity of barley grain and its components in various foods, such as flours for bread making, noodles, pasta, and soups, is growing in developed countries (Jilal et al. 2008; Baik et al. 2011).

2.2.2 Canadian barley production

Canada is currently the fourth largest barley producer after the Russian Federation, Germany, and France according to FAOSTAT (http://faostat3.fao.org/browse/Q/QC/E) (Fig. 2.1). In Canada, barley production ranks third among cereals after wheat and maize (Statistics Canada, CANSIM table 001-0010). During the last 10 years, the seeded area and production of barley have decreased in Canada due to competition from other crops, such as wheat, canola, corn, and pulses, but average yields have increased (Statistics Canada, CANSIM Table 001-0017) (Fig. 2.2). The major growing areas in Canada are the Prairie provinces, mainly Alberta and Saskatchewan, and to a lesser extent Manitoba. In recent years, these three provinces accounted for 51%, 34%, and 8%, respectively (Fig. 2.3) (Statistics Canada, CANSIM Table 001-0017).

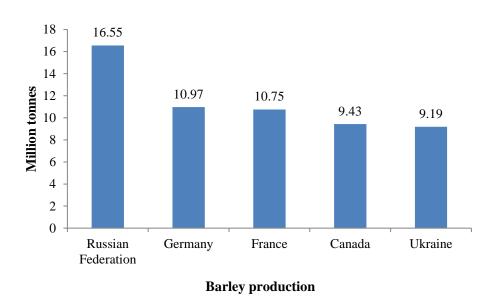


Fig. 2.1 Top five barley producers worldwide (ten year average from 2005-2014, FAOSTAT).

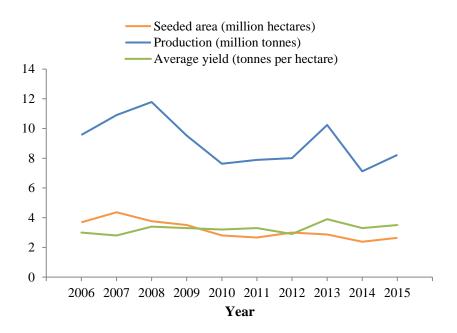


Fig. 2.2 Canadian barley seeded acres, production and yield by year (2006-2015, Statistics Canada).

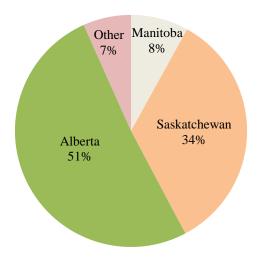


Fig. 2.3 Barley production within Canada (ten year average from 2006-2015, Statistics Canada).

2.3 Loose smut of barley

2.3.1 The life cycle of barley loose smut

The life-cycle of loose smut has been described in detail previously (Malik and Batts 1960a; Thomas 1997). Upon germination, the mycelium is present within the embryo and passes to

the crown node near the soil surface, penetrates the node and then enters the growing point of the tillers. During the elongation of successive internodes, the process of infection, beginning from the lowest node, keeps pace with the growing point. Normally, the fungus can invade all young tissues within the inflorescence (head), except the rachis, and may even sporulate on the flag leaves (Malik and Batts 1960b). As the head develops, hyphae differentiate and transform into masses of teliospores. The growing spore masses come together and when the head emerges the smutted florets can be distinguished. Between heading and maturity, the symptoms of loose smut are clearly observable because the diseased heads are initially dark brown and clearly visible among the green heads of unaffected plants. By maturation, the heads are entirely transformed into a dry, olive brown spore mass except for a delicate pericarp membrane which encloses teliospore-bearing sori and ruptures shortly after the heads emerge. Teliospores are subsequently dispersed and blown into nearby open florets by wind. As a result, within a few days, only the uninfected rachis remains (although deformed awns may remain on some heads). Lastly, teliospores from infected heads germinate after landing in open florets and the dikaryotic infecting hyphae penetrate through the ovary wall progressing into the developing embryo to establish in the scutellum and embryo.

2.3.2 Management of loose smut of barley

2.3.2.1 Chemical control and fungicide-tolerant isolates of loose smut

Loose smut can be controlled effectively by fungicidal seed treatments with systemic fungicides, such as carboxin (5, 6-dihydro-2-methyl-1, 4-oxathiin-3-carboxanilide) (von Schmeling and Kulka 1966), or through a foliar application of a systemic fungicide, such as triadimefon (Jones 1997). To avoid the risk of loose smut developing tolerance or resistance to carboxin, a fungicide rotation scheme has been suggested consisting of carboxin seed treatments alternated with ergosterol demethylation inihibitors (Menzies et al. 2005).

Carboxin, which can stop the mycelium growing within the infected embryo and was developed in the 1960s, has been the most popular systemic fungicide worldwide for controlling loose smut and reduces this disease to low levels (von Schmeling and Kulka 1966; Menzies 2008). However, the long-term use of a fungicide increases the incidence of

fungicide-tolerant or resistant isolates of loose smut. Leroux (1986) suggested that the induction of carboxin-resistant isolates by the use of carboxin as a seed treatment to control loose smut would occur rapidly. On winter barley, Leroux and Berthier (1988) identified carboxin- and fenfuram-resistant isolates of loose smut in France. To identify fungicide resistant isolates, plants of the susceptible cv. 'Regal' were inoculated with 20 different loose smut isolates from Europe and Canada and the harvested seeds treated with carboxin to identify the carboxin-resistant isolates. A second study was conducted using the same 20 isolates to determine if carboxin-resistant isolates could be identified by the use of an in vitro test alone and it was found that the carboxin-resistant and susceptible isolates could effectively be distinguished at a fungicide concentration of 0.1 µg/ml (Newcombe and Thomas 1991). Menzies et al. (2005) reported that an isolate of loose smut (97-255) collected from central Italy showed more carboxin-resistance than a wild type isolate (72-66) collected from Canada. Using a teliospore germination assay on carboxin-amended media, isolate 99-204 from Manitoba and 99-32B from Saskatchewan showed resistance to carboxin (Menzies 2008). Subsequently, an in planta assay was conducted using the susceptible cv. 'Regal' to quantify fungicide resistance in these two isolates. After being inoculated with loose smut isolates 99-204 and 99-32B from Saskatchewan, the seeds were then treated with carboxin at two concentrations using Vitavax Single Solution. One was the recommended concentration at 240 ml/100 kg seed (55 g active ingredient carboxin/100 kg seed, equivalent to 2.3× 10⁵ μg/ml) and the other was twice the recommended concentration at 110 g active ingredient carboxin/100 kg seed. There was no significant difference between the carboxin-treated and untreated plants under the recommended rate in the percentage of smutted heads produced from treated seeds using either isolates. However, significantly fewer smutted heads were produce with isolate 99-204 compared to 99-32B after being treated with the higher concentration of carboxin, suggesting that 99-32B was much more resistant to carboxin than 99-204 (Menzies 2008).

2.3.2.2 Control through genetic disease resistance

The most economical and preferred way to control loose smut and avoid fungicide resistance is to grow cultivars with genetic resistance. Prior to 1949, in North America the dominant

cultivar used as a source of genetic resistance in barley breeding programs was cv. 'Trebi' (C.I. 936) (Tapke 1955). Resistance in cv. 'Trebi' was governed by a single dominant gene *Un* (Livingston 1942; Robertson et al. 1947). In cv. 'Missouri Early Beardless', Livingston (1942) identified a weak gene for resistance and subsequently designated it as *Un2*. Two-independent dominant genes, *Un3* (Schaller 1949) and *Un6* (Skoropad and Johnson 1952), were found in cv. 'Jet' (C.I. 967) which provided resistance to isolates avirulent on cv. 'Trebi' (Tr) and virulent on cv. 'Trebi' (Ts). In cv. 'Dorsett' (C.I. 4821) and a hybrid (X 173-10-5-6-1), Schaller (1949) identified two dominant genes, *Un4* and *Un5*, respectively. The resistance of cv. 'Anoidium' (C.I. 7269) to a smut isolate was governed by a single recessive gene (Andrews 1956) and was assigned the symbol *Un7*. Metcalfe and Johnston (1963) identified a new single dominant gene governing resistance to loose smut in accession PR28, derived from the winter barley line C.I. 4966. Metcalfe (1966) assigned the symbol *Un8* to this gene. *Un8* gene was mapped to barley chromosome 1H and has been the most effective and long-lived resistance against most known isolates of loose smut in Western Canada (Eckstein et al. 1993; Eckstein et al. 2002).

Other loose smut resistance genes have been found, such as *Un11*, *Un12*, *Un13*, and *Un15* (Mueller 2006). Recently, a loose smut resistance gene in the cv. 'Morex' was mapped to chromosome 3H using the mapping population 'Steptoe' × 'Morex' (Menzies et al. 2010), but it was uncertain whether this gene was identical with *Un6* which was derived from cv. 'Jet' and previously mapped on chromosome 3HL (Pomortsev et al. 2000). Thomas and Metcalfe (1984) identified two loose smut resistant lines (C.I. 9973 and C.I. 14099) from Ethiopia, in which the gene(s) responsible for resistance differed from *Un8*. After artificially inoculating 23 spring barley accessions with eleven populations of loose smut from Europe, Mueller (2006) found that these loose smut populations were virulent on all accessions except 'Jet' which contained the *Un3* and *Un6* genes, 'CDC Freedom' with the *Un8* gene, Clho9973 with quantitative resistance, and 'Lino' and 'GangTuoQuingKeHao1' with undefined resistance genes. Compared with other susceptible accessions, K-19907 with the *Un13* gene and 'Roland' with the *Un15* gene showed a lower percentage of infected plants (Mueller 2006). Both dry conditions and higher temperatures were thought to enhance the resistance of the *Un12* gene (Mueller 2006).

2.3.3 Other loose smut species

False loose smut of barley caused by *U. nigra* closely resembles loose smut. However, false loose smut is a surface borne smut as teliospores are borne on the seed surface. It infects the barley plant by penetrating the seedling after germination. According to Chełkowski et al. (2003), only one gene (*Ung*) is known to confer resistance to false loose smut. By the time heads of infected plants emerge, the smutted heads have been replaced by a mass of darkbrown to olive-black spores which are eventually dispersed by the wind (Chełkowski et al. 2003). Ustilago avenae (Pers.) Rostr. is a pathogen that causes loose smut of oat, and like false loose smut, is surface borne (Menzies et al. 2003). While Ustilago tritici (Pers.) infects wheat causing similar disease symptoms to loose smut of barley and is also systemic, there are some differences between them. For example, the penetrating hyphae of loose smut of barley are much finer and can frequently be seen in endosperm, while the hyphae of wheat loose smut rarely penetrate this tissue (Malik and Batts 1960c). Another difference is that barley loose smut can enter the embryo from the ventral side of the grain while wheat loose smut is only found to enter the embryo from dorsal side of the grain (Batts 1955; Malik and Batts 1960c). As with barley loose smut, resistance to wheat loose smut is under monogenic control. Several resistance genes have been identified and localized in hexaploid wheat (Procunier et al. 1997). Three markers (one sequence characterized amplified regions (SCAR) marker and two restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) markers) were developed and linked to the loose smut resistance gene Ut-X (Procunier et al. 1997) on chromosome 2BL. In durum wheat the *Utd1* resistance gene was located to chromosome 5BS and several markers were developed in two durum wheat populations, DT662 × D93213 and 'Sceptre' × P9162-BJ08*B (Randhawa et al. 2009).

2.4 Barley genomics

Barley has a haploid genome size of 5.1 Gb with seven distinct chromosome pairs denoted 1H-7H (Linde-Laursen 1996). Sequencing the whole genome of this economically important crop is highly challenging. To assemble whole-genome shotgun sequence from reads (obtained by next-generation sequencing, NGS) into an ordered, overlapping and contiguous sequence, whole-genome framework tools such as genetic and physical maps will greatly

facilitate the process since a large proportion of repetitive DNA exists within the genome (~84%) and the short length of NGS reads introduce complexity into barley genome assembly (Mayer et al. 2012; Zhou et al. 2016).

2.4.1 Genetic maps for sequence assembly

High-density genetic maps have provided an important foundation for QTL mapping, marker-assisted selection, and physical map construction in barley. During the past few decades, a number of technologies have been applied to accelerate the development of genetic maps. Southern hybridization-based RFLP markers were firstly employed to construct first generation genetic maps for barley (Graner et al. 1991; Kleinhofs et al. 1993; Sherman et al. 1995). DNA markers, such as sequence-tagged site, SSR (simple sequence repeat), and Diversity Arrays Technology, based on the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) emerged soon afterwards to avoid the laborious procedures associated with RFLP markers (Stein 2014).

Illumina GoldenGate Single Nucleotide Polymorphism (SNP) assays, a high-throughput genotyping platform, were developed for barley and initially contained 2,943 SNPs located to 975 unique positions within the genome, which provided an opportunity to produce high density consensus maps covering larger proportions of the barley genome and assess genetic variation within germplasm pools (Close et al. 2009; Szücs et al. 2009; Muñoz-Amatriaín et al. 2011).

With the incorporation of Next Generation Sequencing technologies, the barley Infinium iSelect 9K chip was produced which consisted of 7,864 SNPs and has been widely used in barley genotyping, consensus map construction, and association studies (Comadran et al. 2012; Alqudah et al. 2014; Muñoz-Amatriaín et al. 2014; Maurer et al. 2015; Silvar et al. 2015). Based on NGS technology, two other methods of *de novo* SNP detection, restriction-site associated DNA sequencing (RAD-seq) and genotyping-by-sequencing (GBS), were developed to reduce genome complexity and significantly improve the efficiency of SNP identification (Chutimanitsakun et al. 2011; Poland et al. 2012; Honsdorf et al. 2014; Zhou et al. 2015).

2.4.2 Physical maps for sequence assembly

Although a number of software packages can be used for sequence assembly of NGS reads, it is still difficult to establish the correct linear order of contigs along individual chromosomes, especially for species with large and complex genomes without a framework of genome wide physical maps (Schulte et al. 2011; Mascher et al. 2013). The North American six-rowed spring malting cultivar 'Morex' was the first cultivar used to construct a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) library with 6.3× haploid genome coverage (Yu et al. 2000). An additional five Morex BAC libraries were generated, either by restriction enzyme digestion or random shearing, to provide sufficient coverage for whole genome physical map construction (Schulte et al. 2011).

571,000 BAC clones derived from the above six BAC libraries representing ~14-fold haploid genome coverage were used to construct the barley physical map by high-information-content fingerprinting and contig assembly (Mayer et al. 2012). This barley physical map comprised 9,265 BAC contigs with a cumulative length of 4.98 Gb (more than 95% of the barley genome) and could be represented by a minimum tiling path (MTP) of 67,000 BAC clones. Subsequently, by a newly developed population sequencing method (Mascher et al. 2013) for genetic anchoring of physical maps, a genome-wide physical map of the barley genome was constructed which contained more than half a million BAC clones and provided a framework ready for clone-by-clone sequencing of the barley genome (Ariyadasa et al. 2014).

2.4.3 Barley genome sequencing

The International Barley Sequencing Consortium initiated a project in 2006 aimed at developing a high quality reference sequence using NGS technologies (Schulte et al. 2009). On November 29, 2012, the International Barley Sequencing Consortium reached a milestone with the release of a sequence-enriched physical and genetic framework for cv. 'Morex', revealing that ~84% of the barley genome is comprised of repetitive DNA (Mayer et al. 2012). However, this initial barley genome assembly for cv. 'Morex' was highly fragmented with only 6,278 BACs sequenced within the physical map. Further efforts were made to

improve the reference sequence making the entire genome sequence accessible. Currently, a high-quality reference genome sequence of barley cv. 'Morex', including sequences in the pericentromeric region, has recently been released (Mascher et al. 2017).

In addition to the whole genome assemblies for 'Morex', 'Barke', and 'Bowman' (Mayer et al. 2012), two whole genome sequences for 'Haruna Nijo' (Sato et al. 2016b) and a Tibetan hulless barley (Zeng et al. 2015) have been released. Currently, a number of barley genomic resources can be accessed online, such as HarvEST (Close et al. 2004), IPK Blast Server (Mayer et al. 2012), and the Barley Draft Genome Explorer BARLEX (Colmsee et al. 2015).

2.5 Molecular marker-assisted selection (MMAS)

Molecular marker-assisted selection (MMAS) is genotype-based selection used to accelerate cultivar development in a breeding program. This method allows selection for traits with high heritability in early generations and pyramiding multiple desirable genes together into a single genotype at reduced cost (Collard and Mackill 2008; Miedaner and Korzun 2012). With MMAS, selecting desired lines is independent of large scale phenotypic tests once molecular markers are established for traits of interest (Collard and Mackill 2008). Xu and Crouch (2008) highlighted that MMAS might also be successfully employed in several breeding areas including traits that are difficult to evaluate and for backcrossing programs.

2.5.1 Molecular marker-assisted selection for barley disease resistance

Many studies have attempted to develop molecular markers for barley disease resistance genes such as the barley yellow mosaic virus complex (Tyrka et al. 2008; Sedlacek et al. 2010), leaf rust (Sedlacek and Stemberkova 2010), net blotch (Keiper et al. 2008), powdery mildew (Repkova et al. 2009; Sedlacek and Stemberkova 2010), and scald (Dizkirici et al. 2008). During fine mapping and gene cloning efforts some very tightly linked or intragenic markers for traits have been developed which have significantly increased reliability of MMAS, for example scald resistance genes *Rrs1* (Hofmann et al. 2013) and *Rrs2* (Hanemann et al. 2009), leaf stripe resistance gene *Rdg2a* (Bulgarelli et al. 2004; Bulgarelli et al. 2010),

leaf rust resistance gene *Rph20* (Hickey et al. 2011), and yellow mosaic virus disease resistance gene *rym11* (Lüpken et al. 2013; Yang et al. 2014).

Even though there are many publications on molecular markers, additional efforts are needed to increase the use of markers in breeding programs (Xu and Crouch 2008). In barley, about 50 genes can be routinely used for MMAS with the most successful applications being *Rpg1* resistance to stem rust (Steffenson and Smith 2006), *mlo* resistance to powdery mildew (Miedaner and Korzun 2012), *rym4/rym5* resistance to barley yellow mosaic virus complex (Miedaner and Korzun 2012), and *Un8* resistance to loose smut (Eckstein, personal communication). Other successful examples involve the resistance to cereal cyst nematode (Barr et al. 2000), stripe rust (Toojinda et al. 1998; Castro et al. 2003; Hayes et al. 2003), and spot form of net blotch (Eglinton et al. 2006).

2.5.2 Next-generation sequencing (NGS) for MMAS

Next-generation sequencing (NGS) technology is a very rapid strategy for genome-wide molecular marker discovery (Chutimanitsakun et al. 2011; Poland et al. 2012; Zhou et al. 2015). NGS can rapidly identify large numbers of SNPs and, moreover, can discover many markers in one sequencing run reducing the work of marker discovery (Yang et al. 2012a). Several NGS-based methodologies, such as reduced representation libraries, RAD-seq, and GBS have been established to reduce costs by sequencing a small part of the genome (Davey et al. 2011; Sonah et al. 2013).

Several recently published examples are selected here to emphasize the feasibility of NGS on MMAS. Within the grain legume crop *Lupinus angustifolius* L, Yang et al. (2012a) generated close to 40 molecular markers linked to the target gene and two flanking markers spanning the target gene. Yang et al. (2016) used NGS for the selection of flower sex, powdery mildew resistance and acylated anthocyanins in grape breeding. In rice, Zheng et al (2016) mapped the rice blast resistance gene Pi65(t) within a narrow genetic region and used linked markers to develop a new rice cultivar with both blast resistance and high yield. In barley, Liu et al. (2014) mapped genes associated with plant height and Honsdorf et al. (2014) greatly improved the genetic resolution of a number of QTL responsible for drought stress

tolerance. NGS has also been utilized to identify QTL for the rate of water uptake into barley grain (Cu et al. 2016).

2.5.3 Marker development for barley loose smut resistance

When evaluating loose smut resistance, florets must be individually hand-inoculated at early anthesis. This is very labor-intensive and time-consuming. The long life cycle of the fungus renders development of loose smut resistant cultivars difficult. Plants produced by the inoculated seeds cannot be assessed for the disease reaction until heading one generation later (Eckstein et al. 2002). In addition, false negatives (escapes) which result from the failure of artificial inoculation are not uncommon.

Disease escape is one of the most critical considerations with loose smut screening (Thomas and Metcalfe 1984). Unlike other barley smut diseases, *U. nuda* infects barley mainly at the flowering stage and the most accurate method to evaluate barley loose smut resistance is by direct inoculation of the floret (Menzies et al. 2009), even though it is tedious and time-consuming compared with seedling inoculation (Jones and Dhitaphychit 1991). For floret inoculation, timing is extremely important and the inoculation must be completed within few days during early anthesis to achieve a high infection rate (Oort 1939; Menzies et al. 2009). However, the infection rate by this method is still not highly efficient, is genotype dependent (Wunderle et al. 2012), and requires a high level of technical skill. Thus, further screening of symptomless lines may be required. Molecular markers linked to loose smut resistance genes allow the selection of breeding material based on genotype rather than phenotype. For these reasons, the development of molecular markers for the screening of loose smut resistance can accelerate the resistance breeding program significantly (Eckstein et al. 2002).

A restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP), based on the cDNA clone ABC261, was identified by Eckstein et al. (1993) in the DH mapping population 'Harrington' × TR306 as linked to the *Un8* loose smut resistant gene on the long arm of chromosome 5 (1HL). By sequencing the clone ABC261, Eckstein et al. (2002) were able to develop primers for a SCAR marker (Un8-700R) linked to *Un8*. The genetic distances between Un8-700R and

Un8 varied from 0 to 7.1 cM in five crosses. Since then a number of closer markers (Un8SNP1, Un8SNP4, and Un8SNP6) for *Un8* have been developed for MMAS (Eckstein, personal communication). Li et al. (2001) used a population of doubled-haploid (DH) lines from 'Harrington' × TR306 and bulked-segregant analysis to develop an SSR linked to the *Un8* loose smut resistance gene without the need of a large-insert genomic library. The distance between the SSR marker and *Un8* in populations of 'Harrington' × TR306, TR306 × Kao 22-3 and 'AC Oxbow' × 'Manley' range from 8.6 to 10.3 cM.

The Crop Molecular Genetics Laboratory at the University of Saskatchewan currently screens about 25,000 two-row barley breeding lines per year using real-time PCR with TaqMan assays for various resistance genes and quality traits in barley and oat, of which about 8,000 lines are screened for the presence of *Un8*. In addition to the much greater number of lines which can be evaluated using MMAS, the current cost of screening a line for *Un8* using MMAS is considerably less than using artificial field/greenhouse inoculations (Eckstein, personal communication).

2.6 Mechanisms of plant disease resistance

Plant disease is one of the main constraints affecting global food security. Changes in the genetic structure of the pathogen and introduction of diseases from other parts of world may cause significant yield losses in crops. For example, in 1998 in Uganda, a new devastating *Puccinia graminis* f. sp. *tritici* race (Ug99) virulent to the widely utilized wheat stem rust resistance gene *Sr31* was detected and spread into East Africa and Asia (Pretorius et al. 2000; Singh et al. 2011). This same race is virulent on the widely used *Rpg1* resistance gene and is thus also a risk to barley production since many cultivars contain *Rpg1* to achieve barley stem rust resistance (Kleinhofs et al. 2009; Steffenson et al. 2016). Similarly, canola club root, caused by the soil-borne pathogen *Plasmodiophora brassicae* Woronin, was likely initially introduced by early European settlers into Canada with fodder turnips, but has only posed a serious threat to Prairie canola production in Canada since 2003 (Howard et al. 2010).

Generally, plant disease resistance can be categorized into qualitative resistance and quantitative resistance. Compared to qualitative resistance, which usually results in complete

resistance, quantitative resistance is conferred by multiple genes or several loci instead of a single resistance (*R*) gene and usually gives more durable disease resistance (Kou and Wang 2010).

2.6.1 Innate immunity in plants

A plant's innate immunity system is rapidly activated after the detection of an attempted pathogen attack. Two types of innate immunity are deployed by plants: pathogen-associated molecular pattern (PAMP)-triggered immunity (PTI) and effector triggered immunity (ETI) (Jones and Dangl 2006). PTI is the first line of defense which recognizes and responds to pathogen/microbe-associated molecular patterns, which are conserved molecules found in many microbes. The recognition of PAMPs by pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) is responsible for initiating a series of defense signals (Jones and Dangl 2006; Newman et al. 2013). Several classical examples of the interaction between PAMPs and PRRs include the recognition of flagellin fragment flg22 by *Arabidopsis* FLAGELLIN SENSING 2 (FLS2), bacterial Elongation factor Tu (EF-Tu; elf18/26) by EF-Tu receptor (EFR) in *Arabidopsis* and other Brassicaceae, bacterial sulfated protein Ax21 by the Xa21 receptor in rice, and fungal chitin by chitin oligosaccharide elicitor-binding proteins together with chitin elicitor receptor kinase 1 in rice and *Arabidopsis* (Newman et al. 2013).

Pathogens can suppress PTI pathways by delivering effector proteins into host cells. However, the effectors can be recognized by resistance (R) proteins, which triggers ETI and usually results in hypersensitive cell death (Jones and Dangl 2006). Some of the best examples of this phenomenon come from bacterial pathogens, such as *Pseudomonas syringae* and *Xanthomonas campestris*, from which the virulence effectors are injected into host cells via the type III protein secretion system and compromise host plant defense (He et al. 2004). The first cloned plant disease resistance gene following the gene-for-gene interaction was *Pto* which encodes an intracellular serine/threonine protein kinase and confers resistance to *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar (pv.) *tomato* (*Pst*) (Martin et al. 1993). Through direct recognition of effectors AvrPto or AvrPtoB by Pto, ETI can be effectively induced with the association of hypersensitive cell death in a *Prf*-dependent manner with more than 20 genes involved in the *Pto*-mediated resistance pathway (Oh and Martin 2011).

2.6.2 Main classes of plant disease resistance genes

A large number of plant disease resistance (*R*) genes have been isolated and most can be categorized into a few main classes based on the conserved structural motifs in their protein products (Gururani et al. 2012). The major group of R proteins contains both a nucleotide binding site domain and a leucine-rich repeat domain (NBS-LRR), which can be further divided into CC-NBS-LRR and TIR-NBS-LRR according to differences in the N-terminus. The CC-NBS-LRR subclass contain a coiled coil domain (CC), whereas the TIR-NBS-LRR subclass has a domain with homology to the mammalian toll-interleukin-1-receptor (TIR) (McHale et al. 2006). The *Pfr* gene required for *Pto* resistance and *R* genes located in the barley *Mla* locus are among the best characterized examples of the CC-NBS-LRR subclass (Pedley and Martin 2003; McHale et al. 2006). The tobacco *N* gene, flax *L6* gene, and *Arabidopsis RPS4* and *RPP5* genes are examples of the TIR-NBS-LRR subclass (McHale et al. 2006).

The second resistance gene class is the LRR-TrD which consists of extracellular leucine rich repeats (LRR) attached to a transmembrane domain (TrD) (Gururani et al. 2012). Examples within this group include the tomato genes, *Cf-2*, *Cf-4*, and *Cf-9*, recognizing *Cladosporium fulvum* (*C. fulvum*) race-specific effectors Avr2, Avr4, and Avr9, respectively (Wulff et al. 2009). The third *R* gene class encodes an additional intracellular kinase domain (TRR-TrD-Kinase). The rice *Xa21* which is effective against *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*, *Arabidopsis* flagellin-induced complex of flagellin sensitive 2 (*FLS2*) and BRI1-associated receptor kinase 1 (*BAK1*) are all included in the LRR-TrD-Kinase class (Song et al. 1995; Chinchilla et al. 2007). *Pto* and *Rpg1* represent another class of *R* genes. *Pto*, the first isolated plant disease resistance gene, encodes a cytoplasmic serine/threonine protein kinase and *Rpg1* produces a protein with two tandem protein kinase domains (Martin et al. 1993; Brueggeman et al. 2002; Gururani et al. 2012). Besides the domain architectures listed above, examples of plant disease resistance proteins with unique structures have been identified. For example, the *Arabidopsis RPW8* gene belongs to the CC-TrD class (Xiao et al. 2001), *Arabidopsis RRS1-R* encodes a TIR-NBS-LRR protein with an additional NLS (Nuclear localization signal) and

WRKY (W=Tryptophan, R=Arginine, K=Lysine, Y=Tyrosine) domains (TIR-NBS-LRR-NLS-WRKY) (Deslandes et al. 2002).

2.6.3 Models for perception of plant pathogen effectors

Several different models have been postulated to explain the R-protein mediated effector perception mechanisms in plants. The receptor-ligand model, also known as the gene-forgene model proposed by Flor in the 1940s, was the first hypothesis to explain the host-pathogen interaction (Flor 1971). Under this model, host defense responses can be triggered by direct interaction between the host resistance protein and the corresponding pathogen effector, such as AvrPita-Pi-ta in rice (Jia et al. 2000) and Avr567-L in flax (Dodds et al. 2006).

As there are limited examples for the receptor-ligand model, a second hypothesis called the guard model was formulated, initially to explain the *Pst* resistance in tomato (van der Hoorn and Kamoun 2008). Under this model, R proteins are proposed to guard the state of guardees, which are the molecules targeted and modified by pathogen effectors to circumvent disease resistance (Dangl and Jones 2001). Two R proteins under this classification are *Arabidopsis* proteins RIN4 (Jones and Dangl 2006; Spoel and Dong 2012) and PBS1 (Shao et al. 2003).

Reconciling evolutionary limitations imposed by the guard model promoted the formulation of the decoy model. In the decoy model, some proteins act as decoys to mimic pathogen virulence targets are acquired by hosts during evolution and are solely involved in effector perception (van der Hoorn and Kamoun 2008). The decoy model is consistent with most aspects of *Pto*-mediated resistance. *Pto*-encoded protein kinase, which is closely related to the kinase domains of FLS2 and chitin elicitor receptor kinase 1, can function as the target of AvrPto and AvrPtoB (Xiang et al. 2008; Dodds and Rathjen 2010).

However, the requirement of Pto kinase activity cannot be explained by the decoy model (Dodds and Rathjen 2010). As such, a modified decoy model named the bait and switch model was proposed which encompassed independence of modification of the host

target and comprised a two-step recognition event. The interaction between an effector and the accessory bait protein associated with the R protein facilitates the recognition of the effector resulting in switching of the R protein from an 'OFF' state to an 'ON' state and induction of a defense response (Collier and Moffett 2009).

2.6.4 Plant hormones and the plant defense response

Plant hormones, also known as phytohormones, such as abscisic acid (ABA), auxins, brassinosteroids (BRs), cytokinins (CKs), ethylene (ET), gibberellins (GAs), jasmonate acid (JA), and salicylic acid (SA), are small organic molecules that have been found to be essential in almost every aspect of plant growth, development, and stress response (Bari and Jones 2009; Pieterse et al. 2009). During plant response to biotic stresses, JA, ET, and SA are recognized as the three most important phytohormones. JA and ET are mainly associated with resistance toward necrotrophic pathogens, whereas SA plays a predominant role in the defense against biotrophic and hemi-biotrophic pathogens. Other phytohormones have also been identified as crucial in the response to biotic stresses, for example ABA, auxins, BRs, and CKs (Bari and Jones 2009; Naseem et al. 2014).

JA-related signaling cascades are controlled by Jasmonate ZIM-domain (JAZ) repressor proteins which are the targets of SCF^{COII} (Pauwels and Goossens 2011). In the presence of the active hormone derivative jasmonate-isoleucine (JA)-Ile conjugate, JAZ proteins can be degraded through the interaction with SCF^{COII} to activate the JA-responsive genes, such as *VSP2* and *PDF1.2* (Pieterse et al. 2009; Pauwels and Goossens 2011). ET is generally believed to work in plant defense response in concert with JA. Synergistic interactions between JA and ET to activate defense signaling have been found in a number of cases and *ERF1* and *ORA59* both regulating *PDF1.2* expression function as the important nodes connecting JA and ET pathways (Pré et al. 2008; Pieterse et al. 2009). In most cases, JA and SA pathways antagonistically regulate plant disease resistance responses. Non-expressor of pathogenesis-related genes 1 (*NPR1*) is one of the key components of the SA pathway and plays an important role in the suppression of JA induction (Pieterse et al. 2009; Bari and Jones 2009; Verma et al. 2016). Overexpression of some components downstream of

NPR1 can upregulate the expression of *PR1*, the SA-responsive marker gene, and suppress the JA-responsive marker gene *PDF1.2* (Bari and Jones 2009).

Phytohormones are essential integrators balancing plant development and defense responses and several review articles summarize the growth-defense tradeoffs during plant disease resistance (Huot et al. 2014; Lozano-Durán and Zipfel 2015; Naseem et al. 2015). Briefly, due to resource restrictions, plant pathogen attack can induce the energetically costly defense responses resulting in down-regulating expression of growth-related genes, thus compromising plant growth. For example, *FLS2*-mediated *Pst* resistance can suppress auxin signaling partially through microRNA miR393 (Huot et al. 2014). Yang et al. (2012b) demonstrated that restricted plant growth by JA defense signaling could be achieved through the interaction with the GA signaling cascade in rice. BR is an important phytohormone in promoting plant growth and Fan et al. (2014) found that *Arabidopsis* bHLH Transcription Factor HBI1 is a crucial node connecting growth and immunity through the BR signaling pathway. Deng et al. (2016) indicated that the BR-involved tradeoffs might be mediated through the inhibition of ROS (reactive oxygen species) production by BES1/BZR1 in *Nicotiana benthamiana*.

CHAPTER 3

Fine Mapping and Identification of a Candidate Gene for the Barley *Un8* Loose Smut Resistance Gene

Chapter 3 was prepared based on the publication:

Zang W, Eckstein PE, Colin M, Voth D, Himmelbach, A, Beier S, Stein N, Scoles GJ, Beattie AD. 2015. Fine mapping and identification of a candidate gene for the barley *Un8* true loose smut resistance gene. *Theor Appl Genet*, 128: 1209-1218.

Abstract

In North America, durable resistance against all known isolates of barley loose smut, caused by the basidiomycete pathogen *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*), is under the control of the *Un8* resistance gene. Previous genetic studies mapped *Un8* to the long arm of chromosome 5 (1HL). Here, a population of 4,625 lines segregating for *Un8* was used to delimit the *Un8* gene to a 0.108 cM interval on chromosome arm 1HL, and assign it to fingerprinted contig 546 of the barley physical map. The minimal tiling path was identified for the *Un8* locus using two flanking markers and consisted of two overlapping bacterial artificial chromosomes. One gene located close to a marker co-segregating with *Un8* showed high sequence identity to a disease resistance gene containing two kinase domains.

3.1 Introduction

Loose smut of barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) is caused by the basidiomycete pathogen *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*). This seed-borne disease has been reported in about 50% of fields in the prairie provinces of Western Canada (Menzies et al. 2014) and is also common in the United States (Menzies et al. 2010). Yield reduction due to *U. nuda* infection is commonly less than 1%, however over 10% yield loss has been reported (Thomas 1997; Orr et al. 1998). After colonization of the florets, *U. nuda* can overwinter in the embryo of mature seeds as dormant mycelium. Upon seed germination, the pathogen will colonize tissue behind the growing point of the barley host and eventually infect the inflorescence where the

florets are replaced with the distinctive black teliospore masses which serve as the next source of inoculum (Thomas 1997).

Among the common disease control strategies, plant resistance is the most economical and effective strategy. The first resistance gene, *Un*, was reported in the cv. 'Trebi' in the 1940s (Livingston 1942; Robertson et al. 1947). Since then, a total of 15 resistance genes (Livingston 1942; Robertson et al. 1947; Schaller 1949; Skoropad and Johnson 1952; Andrews 1956; Metcalfe and Johnston 1963; Metcalfe 1966) associated with loose smut resistance have since been identified, with *Un11*, *Un12*, *Un13*, and *Un15* the most recent additions (Mueller 2006). Among these resistance genes, *Un8*, which was found in the PR28 derived from the winter barley line C.I. 4966 (Metcalfe and Johnston 1963; Metcalfe 1966), is the most effective and long-lived resistance, effective against all known loose smut isolates in Western Canada (Thomas and Menzies 1997).

Breeding for resistance to loose smut involves individual hand inoculation of florets at early anthesis and evaluating the phenotype at heading in the following growing season. This process is both labor-intensive and time-consuming and moreover, the occurrence of false negatives (escapes) resulting from the failure of artificial inoculation, necessitates several rounds of screening to ensure the presence of resistance. Molecular marker-assisted selection (MMAS) for loose smut resistance is one of the best examples of how markers can improve selection since significant increases in efficiency and accuracy are achievable. *Un8* was initially mapped onto the long arm of barley chromosome 5 (1HL) in linkage with the ABC 261 RFLP marker (Eckstein et al. 1993). Subsequently, microsatellite (Li et al. 2001) and sequence characterized amplified region (SCAR) (Eckstein et al. 2002) markers were developed for *Un8*.

When dense unigene-based single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) maps became available for barley (Close et al. 2009) and the accompanying information deposited into databases (e.g. HarvEST:Barley), it was possible to develop additional markers for *Un8*. Barley unigenes 4245, 16527, and 14722 (HarvEST:Barley v. 1.83, assembly 35) were used to create three TaqMan[®] assays which defined a region of approximately 6.2 cM around *Un8* (Eckstein, personal communication). After several years of MMAS in the Crop Development

Centre barley breeding program in which over 20,000 lines were evaluated, it became apparent that despite the close linkage of the *Un8* markers initially identified, there was a higher recombination frequency in this region of the barley genome than indicated by the smaller populations used originally to define the *Un8* region (Eckstein et al. 2002). As a result, the usefulness of the markers was reduced.

Recent advances towards understanding the barley genome have provided a number of avenues to identify molecular markers in tighter linkage to the Un8 gene. The existence and defining of micro-colinearity between barley and other model species, such as rice (Oryza sativa L.) and Brachypodium distachyon L. Beauv. (Brachypodium) (Mayer et al. 2011), permit the use of genomic sequences available in the syntenic regions for additional molecular marker development. This strategy has been exploited in barley to fine map the sdw3 semi-dwarfing gene (Vu et al.2010), dsp spike density gene (Shahinnia et al. 2012), two novel QTL (Silvar et al. 2012) and Rorl (Acevedo-Garcia et al. 2013) conferring powdery mildew resistance, the BaMMV/BaYMV resistance gene rym11 (Lüpken et al. 2013), HvNax3 (Shavrukov et al. 2013) and HvNax4 (Rivandi et al. 2011) which limit Na⁺ accumulation, and Ryd3 controlling tolerance to barley yellow dwarf virus (Lüpken et al. 2014). With respect to the barley *Un8* region, the syntenic regions in Brachypodium and rice are chromosomes 2 and 5, respectively (Mayer et al. 2011). Assembly of the 5.1 Gb barley genome which integrates physical and genetic information together with gene expression and bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) clones (Mayer et al. 2012) provides a valuable tool for not only marker development, but also for the positional cloning of the *Un8* gene.

The objective of this study was to enrich the 6.2 cM interval harbouring the *Un8* loose smut resistance gene using a variety of strategies (EST data, SNP genotyping arrays, synteny, and BAC and whole-genome sequence data) which take advantage of the array of genomic tools available in barley, and to identify the candidate gene(s) for *Un8*. This would allow us to develop perfect markers diagnostic for the presence of the *Un8* gene which would assist our MMAS program.

3.2 Materials and methods

3.2.1 Plant materials and mapping populations

An F₄ recombinant inbred line (RIL) population (4,625 lines) derived from the cross TR09398 × TR07728 was used for genetic mapping. After the initial cross the population was advanced from the F₁ to F₄ generations using the bulk breeding method. The F₄ RILs used in this study were randomly selected individual seeds from the larger F₄ bulk seed sample (comprised of ~150,000 seeds). The F₄ population was screened with two co-dominant flanking TaqMan[®] markers, Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6, using the Applied Biosystems[®] StepOnePlusTM Real-Time PCR System. Lines were selected if they showed recombination between Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 and were homozygous for both markers. Genomic DNA from 122 such lines was isolated from leaves using the modified cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB) method (Procunier et al. 1991). As well, seeds from each line were harvested separately to evaluate their reaction to loose smut. The phenotypic and genotypic information of the 'Harrington' (susceptible) × TR306 (resistant) doubled-haploid (DH) population (149 lines; Eckstein et al. 2002) was also used in this study to help position newly developed markers.

3.2.2 Evaluation of loose smut reaction

Reaction to loose smut was tested at flowering, as previously described by Eckstein et al. (2002), in the greenhouse and field by artificial inoculation using a mixture of loose smut pathotypes. All lines were evaluated at the North Seed Farm disease nursery (Saskatoon, SK, Canada) where lines were planted as hill plots (15 seeds/hill) (with susceptible checks throughout the nursery). In the greenhouse, three seeds of each line were sown in a pot. The cultivar 'CDC Austenson' was used as a susceptible control in the greenhouse experiments. For both field and greenhouse inoculations, 6-8 heads were inoculated at anthesis using a 3-ml syringe and at least 15 inoculated seeds were tested for disease reaction in the following generation. If a line showed susceptibility to the disease (i.e. smutted heads were observed) no further testing was done. If a line showed resistance (i.e. no smutted heads were

observed), two additional inoculations were conducted to confirm the resistance. A goodness of fit to a 1:1 ratio (resistant to susceptible) was tested using the Chi-squared test (χ^2).

3.2.3 Marker development and genotyping

Because *Un8* was previously assigned to chromosome arm 1HL between markers Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 (Eckstein, personal communication) which were designed based on EST unigene sequences 4245 and 14722, respectively, (HarvEST:Barley version 1.83, assembly 35), other unigenes located on the barley integrated map (HarvEST:Barley) within the interval flanked by these two markers were explored for marker development. EST unigene sequences were extracted from HarvEST:Barley, formatted as FASTA files and used to query the barley cv. 'Morex' whole genome assembly using the BLASTN basic search program within the ViroBLAST interface tool (http://www.webblast.ipk-gatersleben.de/barley/viroblast.php). Genomic DNA contig sequences identified through these queries were used to assist marker development.

The 9K Barley iSELECT Infinium SNP Assay was also used to develop markers in the *Un8* target region. Three loose smut resistance resources ('CDC Meredith', TR306, and TR09398) and four susceptible sources (TR07728, TR09397, 'Harrington', and 'CDC Kindersley') were genotyped with the 9K assay. Available information for sequences surrounding the SNPs which differentiated resistant from susceptible lines was used to identify additional sequence information contained in Morex BACs for marker development.

The syntenic relationship of barley with model species was exploited to identify markers in the Un8 interval. Based on information within HarvEST:Barley, the putative orthologous genes to the genes from which Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 were developed were identified in rice (Os05g48422 and Os05g49030, respectively) and Brachypodium (Bradi2g16930 and Bradi2g16430, respectively). Once this region was defined in both reference genomes, all gene sequences located in the syntenic region were extracted from rice (http://www.ricemap.org/) and Brachypodium (http://www.brachypodium.org/g-mod/genomic/contigs). The gene sequences were queried against the barley EST database in HarvEST:Barley using the BLASTN function (E value $\leq e^{-10}$ and identity ≥ 80 %) to find the

putative orthologous unigenes in barley. Barley unigenes identified in this manner were also queried against the barley cv. 'Morex' whole genome assembly using the ViroBLAST interface tool (as mentioned above) to identify the genomic DNA contig sequence for further marker development (and to confirm the 1HL chromosome arm location).

After initial analysis of the phenotypic and genotypic data generated from the TR09398 × TR07728 population, it was determined that *Un8* was close to the Un8SNP4 marker. Based on that information the HarvEST:Barley database was queried to identify BAC clones spanning the Un8SNP4 marker. BAC clones HVVMRXALLhA0751D06 and HVVMRXALLhA0772N02 were found to co-locate with Un8SNP4, while BAC HVVMRXALLhA0498L15 was located only 0.7 cM away from Un8SNP4 on the barley integrated map (HarvEST:Barley). BAC clone sequences were downloaded from the HarvEST:Web (http://www.harvest-web.org/hweb/pickassy.wc) for marker development.

Once the genomic DNA sequence was obtained using the strategies above, PCR primers were designed using PrimerPremier 5.0 (PREMIER Biosoft International, Paulo Alto, CA, USA) to amplify a fragment of the genomic DNA to identify polymorphisms between TR09398 and TR07728. Standard PCR amplifications were performed in a 25 µl volume containing 1× Lucigen® PCR buffer, dNTPs (100 µM each), primers (0.2 µM each), 50 ng genomic DNA, and 1 U Taq DNA polymerase. PCR conditions were: 5 min at 94 °C for initial denaturation, followed by 35 cycles of 94°C for 45 s, 55-65°C for 45 s, 72°C for 1 min, and a final extension step at 72°C for 5 min. The amplification products were separated on 1% agarose gels and 5-6 clones of each amplicon were cloned into the TOPO® TA® Cloning Vector, Sanger Sequenced at the National Research Council (Saskatoon, SK, Canada) and aligned using DNAMAN v. 7 (Lynnon Biosoft, San Ramon, CA, USA) to ensure the consistency of the sequence data. All allele-specific, amplicon size shift and cleaved amplified polymorphic sequence (CAPS) markers developed were run under the standard PCR conditions listed above. Amplicon size shift markers resulted from the fortuitous design of the original PCR primers. Allele-specific markers were created by designing new PCR primers targeted against SNP sites identified in the originally sequenced PCR products. The allele-specific primers were designed with an additional mismatch nucleotide introduced into the third nucleotide position from the SNP site at the 3'-end of the primer, according to the method described by Liu et al. (2012), to increase the SNP detection efficiency. For CAPS markers, PCR products were subsequently digested with 2 U of restriction endonuclease (NEB) corresponding to the SNP site identified in the originally sequenced PCR product. PCR products for all markers were separated on 1.5% agarose gels.

TaqMan[®] assays were developed to target SNP sites identified in the originally sequenced PCR products. TaqMan[®] SNP genotyping was performed with the ABI StepOnePlusTM Real-Time PCR System in a 10 μl volume which included 1× ABI TaqMan[®] GTXpressTM MasterMix, 0.36× ABI TaqMan[®] SNP Genotyping assay and 25 ng genomic DNA. PCR conditions were: 30 s at 60°C for pre-PCR read and 10 min at 94°C for hot-start activation, followed by 40 cycles at 94°C for 15 s, 60°C for 30 s and 60°C for 30 s for post-PCR read.

3.2.4 Linkage analysis

Linkage analysis was carried out by screening all the newly developed markers on the 122 F₄ lines derived from the TR09398 × TR07728 population which had been preselected for recombination between Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6. Genetic distance was estimated according to the Kosambi mapping function (Kosambi 1944) based on a population size of 4,625 lines. This was the number of lines remaining after removing 211 lines which displayed a recombination between Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 in a heterozygous state (i.e. only one homologous chromosome was recombinant), from the original population of 4,836 lines evaluated for recombination between the two markers. The 211 lines were used for a second calculation of total genetic distance between Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6, but since these lines were discarded after the initial screening with Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6, they could not be evaluated with the subsequent markers developed and thus they did not contribute to the linkage map created. The linkage map was constructed with JoinMap 4.0 (Kyazma B.V., Wageningen, The Netherlands).

3.2.5 Physical map construction, BAC sequencing and assembly

Two markers, Un8SNP4 and 0498L15 F3/R3, were utilized to identify the fingerprinted contigs (FPC) in the physical map of barley (Mayer et al. 2012; Ariyadasa et al. 2014) which encompassed the *Un8* gene. The minimal tiling path (MTP) of the targeted FPC was then identified.

Shotgun sequencing of DNA from Morex BACs HVVMRXALLmA0180J17 and HVVMRXALLeA0154F16, which composed the MTP of the targeted FPC, was performed using the Illumina HiSeq 2000 (2 × 100 cycles) device essentially as described (Meyer and Kircher 2010). Individual assemblies for the targeted BACs were produced with clc Assembly Cell version 4.0.6beta.

Nextera mate pair sequencing libraries with insert sizes ranging between 3 and 10 kb were prepared following the instructions of the manufacturer (Illumina) and sequenced using the Illumina MiSeq (2×250 cycles) and HiSeq2000 (2×100 cycles) devices. Shotgun assemblies were scaffolded with mate pairs using SSPACE PREMIUM version2.3.

3.2.6 Gene prediction and annotation and protein domain annotation

Identification of all putative gene sequences within Morex BAC clones comprising the MTP was accomplished using several methods. The possible genes were located with the online-based tools GeneMark (http://www.opal.biology.gatech.edu/GeneMark/eukhmm.cgi) and GENSCAN (http://www.genes.mit.edu/GENSCAN.html). In addition, predicted genes from the HarvEST:Barley (v. 1.98, assembly 37) and recently released barley genome assembly (http://www.barleyflc.dna.affrc.go.jp/hvdb/index.html) were identified and compared with predictions from GeneMark and GENSCAN. Predicted genes were annotated using the BLASTP tool to query the NCBI and iTAK (plant transcription factor and protein kinase identifier and classifier) databases. Domain annotation of the deduced protein sequence of the *Un8* candidate gene was carried out by SMART (http://www.smart.embl-heidelberg.de/), PROSITE (http://www.prosite.expasy.org/), and the conserved domain database (CDD) (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/cdd).

3.3 Results

3.3.1 Evaluation of loose smut reactions

After development of an F₄ population derived from the cross TR09398 (resistant, carries Un8) × TR07728 (susceptible, lacks Un8), a total of 4,836 lines from this population were screened with the Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 TaqMan markers with 122 recombinant lines identified. After inoculation with the mixture of loose smut pathotypes, 57 lines showed resistance and 65 lines showed susceptibility which was consistent with a single gene mode of resistance ($\chi^2 = 0.525$, P = 0.4689).

3.3.2 Marker enrichment and fine genetic mapping of the Un8 interval

Un8 was initially confined to a 6.2 cM region on chromosome arm 1HL by the flanking markers Un8SNP1 (unigene 4245) and Un8SNP6 (unigene 14722) (Eckstein, personal communication). To enrich the *Un8* region, four different methods were used. First, sequences from 12 barley unigenes located between unigenes 4245 and 14722 were identified and used for marker development. After these unigene sequences were queried against the barley cv. 'Morex' whole genome assembly using the ViroBLAST interface tool to obtain larger genomic DNA sequence reads, polymorphisms between the mapping population parents, TR09398 and TR07728, were identified in five of these unigenes which became the basis of markers 8487, 1406, 0498L15 F3/R3, 3602 and 13742 (Appendix A).

Second, genotyping data obtained from three loose smut resistance sources ('CDC Meredith', TR306, and TR09398) and four susceptible sources (TR07728, TR09397, 'Harrington', and 'CDC Kindersley') using the 9K Barley iSELECT Infinium SNP Assay identified 21 SNP markers in the *Un8* interval. This resulted in the placement of two additional markers (48060 and 10924) in the *Un8* region (Appendix A). Third, colinearity between barley chromosome arm 1HL (location of *Un8*) and the syntenic regions on the long arm of rice chromosome 5 and Brachypodium chromosome 2 were exploited to find additional markers. Barley unigenes 4245 (Un8SNP1) and 14722 (Un8SNP6), which bracket the *Un8* gene, were used to define the orthologous regions in rice and Brachypodium. All rice

and Brachypodium genes contained in the orthologous interval were identified and queried against the HarvEST:Barley (assembly 35) database and the barley cv. 'Morex' whole genome assembly (using the ViroBLAST interface tool) to identify previously unidentified or unmapped barley unigenes in the *Un8* region. This produced two additional markers (17452 and 21217) in the *Un8* region (Appendix A). Finally, based on available BAC sequences in the *Un8* region, four markers were developed, 0751D06 F6/R6 from BAC HVVMRXALLhA0751D06, 0498L15 F8/R8 from BAC HVVMRXALLhA0498L15, and Un8SNP7 and HI1406 from BAC HVVMRXALLhA0772N02 (Appendix A).

Thirteen new markers were developed for the *Un8* interval using the 4,625 RILs derived from TR09398 × TR07728 which, along with the Un8SNP1, Un8SNP4, and Un8SNP6 markers, defined a 2.853-cM region (Fig. 3.1). Among the 122 lines used to create the linkage map spanning the *Un8* locus, a total of 132 recombinations were observed within the Un8SNP1 to Un8SNP6 interval because several of the lines contained multiple recombinations. When the additional 211 lines which contained a single recombinant chromosome in the *Un8* region were included in the calculation of genetic distance between Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6, a value of 4.911 cM was obtained. After including the loose smut reaction data, two markers, 0751D06 F6/R6 and Un8SNP4, showed complete linkage with *Un8* in the TR09398 × TR07728 population (Fig. 3.1).

It was previously known that one line from the DH population derived from the cross 'Harrington' × TR306 (Eckstein et al. 2002) showed a recombination between the *Un8* gene and the Un8SNP4 marker. To determine if the 0751D06 F6/R6 marker co-segregating with the *Un8* gene in the TR09398 × TR07728 population was closer to *Un8* than the Un8SNP4 marker, this marker was screened on the 'Harrington' × TR306 population. The 0751D06 F6/R6 marker showed no recombination with *Un8*, indicating that it was the most closely linked marker to the *Un8* gene (Fig. 3.2a). Ultimately, the *Un8* gene was determined to be within a genetic interval flanked by markers Un8SNP4 and 0498L15 F8/R8 (Fig. 3.2a).

3.3.3 Synteny between barley, rice and Brachypodium

The syntenic regions between barley chromosome arm 1HL, rice chromosome 5 and Brachypodium chromosome 2 around the *Un8* gene were delimited by markers Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 and very few rearrangements of marker order were observed (Fig. 3.1). No orthologous sequences for the most closely linked distal marker, 0498L15 F8/R8, could be identified in either rice or Brachypodium (Figs. 3.1, 3.2a). Therefore, we used the 0498L15 F3/R3 and Un8SNP4 markers, which were 0.346 cM apart (Fig. 3.1), to calculate the physical distance of the syntenic regions in rice and Brachypodium. In rice, the orthologous region spanned approximately 24,000 bp and contained three genes, while the same region was less than 3,000 bp in Brachypodium and no genes were present (Fig. 3.1).

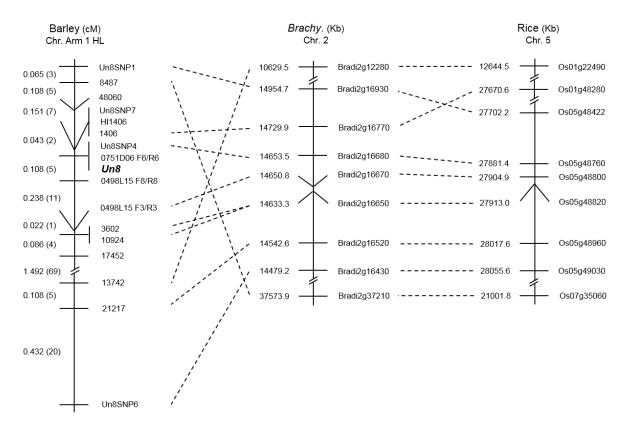


Fig. 3.1 Genetic map of the *Un8* region on barley chromosome arm 1HL created using 4,625 recombinant inbred lines derived from TR09398 (R) × TR07728 (S), and comparison of this interval with the physical maps of *Brachypodium distachyon* chromosome 2 and rice chromosome 5. Dashed lines connect putative orthologous genes. Marker names (barley) and gene names (*Brachypodium* and rice) are indicated to the right of each map while distance (cM and recombination events (in brackets) in barley, kb from the top of chromosome 2 in *Brachypodium* and the top of chromosome 5 in rice) are denoted to the left of each linkage group. The *Un8* gene is denoted in bold text. Double slashes within each linkage group represent a large interval, or alternate chromosome in the case of rice, not in scale with the remainder of the linkage group. Detailed information on these markers is presented in Appendix A.

3.3.4 Physical mapping and candidate gene prediction for Un8

Fingerprinted contig 546, part of the genome-wide physical map of barley (Mayer et al. 2012; Ariyadasa et al. 2014), was anchored to the *Un8*-targeted genetic map generated in this study by markers Un8SNP4 and 0498L15 F3/R3 and the MTP for FPC 546 was defined. The MTP was composed of two overlapping BACs, HVVMRXALLmA0180J17 (~160 kb) which contained marker Un8SNP4 and HVVMRXALLeA0154F16 (~150 kb) which contained 0498L15 F3/R3 (Fig. 3.2b). Subsequently, the 0498L15 F8/R8 marker was identified within BAC HVVMRXALLeA0154F16 and the 0751D06 F6/R6 marker was located within both BAC clones (Fig. 3.2b). Complete sequence for each BAC was contained in multiple scaffolds and contigs of varying size (Fig. 3.2c). BAC HVVMRXALLmA0180J17 was composed of one very large scaffold (J17_sc1; ~151 kb) and three small contigs (Fig. 3.2c), while BAC HVVMRXALLeA0154F16 was covered by two large scaffolds (F16_sc1 and F16_sc2; ~52 and ~45 kb) and seven smaller scaffolds and contigs (Fig. 3.2c).

DNA sequences of both BACs were analyzed for putative genes and a total of 17 were identified (Fig. 3.2c; Table 3.1). Only scaffolds and contigs containing putative genes are shown in Fig. 3.2c. Among this group, only two resistance associated genes were identified using GeneMark and GENSCAN. One was a cell wall invertase (β-fructofuranosidase, Fig. 3.2c; Table 3.1), but a CAPS marker designed for this gene identified one recombination between it and Un8 within the 'Harrington' × TR306 population. The second predicted resistance-associated gene was a protein kinase containing two tandem kinase catalytic domains. It was co-located within the same two BAC clone scaffolds as the Un8 cosegregating marker 0751D06 F6/R6 at a distance of ~3,000 bp (Fig. 3.2c; Table 3.1). The gene was also identified in HarvEST:Barley (v.1.98, assembly 37), denoted as MLOC 38442 (Mayer et al. 2012), and in the barley whole genome assembly as a RNA-Seq gene (denoted XLOC 040148; Mayer et al. 2012). The predicted function of this gene and its identification from multiple sources make it a good candidate for the Un8 gene. According to the iTAK (plant transcription factor and protein kinase identifier and classifier) database, the best BLASTP hit for the *Un8* candidate gene was to a wall-associated protein kinase in *Oryza* sativa (BLASTE-score 2e-112, 41% identity (275/672) at the amino acid level with 55 gaps).

There were two additional predicted proteins present within the same BAC scaffold as the *Un8* co-segregating marker 0751D06 F6/R6 (Fig. 3.2c; Table 3.1) which cannot be fully disregarded as possible candidate genes. However, the lack of an annotated function for both and the absence of a corresponding RNA sequence (Mayer et al. 2012) for one of the predicted genes make them weaker candidates. No putative orthologous barley genes corresponding to the three rice genes which were located within the syntenic region identified by the Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 markers were present within the two BACs spanning the *Un8* locus.

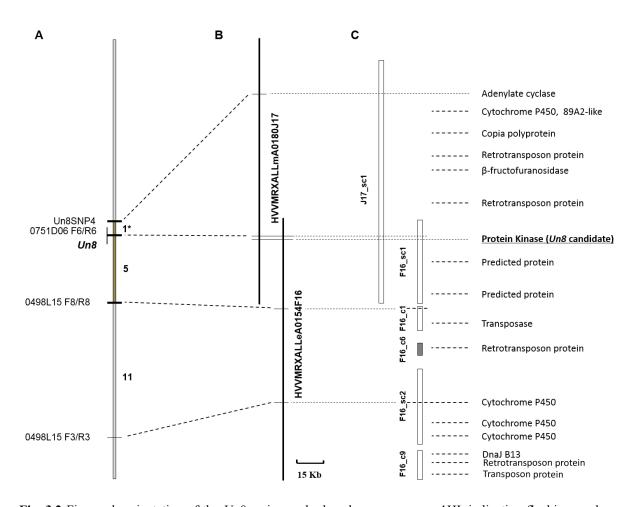


Fig. 3.2 Fine-scale orientation of the *Un8* region on barley chromosome arm 1HL indicating flanking markers, BAC clones spanning the *Un8* locus and location of all predicted genes within the BAC clones. (a) Genetic map displaying flanking markers which encompass the *Un8* locus (shaded region) with marker names to the left and recombination events observed in both the TR09398 (R) × TR07728 (S) and 'Harrington' × TR306 mapping populations indicated to the right. The asterisked number indicates a recombination between *Un8* and the Un8SNP4 marker observed in the 'Harrington' × TR306 population (Eckstein et al. 2002). Marker 0751D06 F6/R6 co-segregated with the *Un8* gene in both mapping populations. (b) Physical map of the *Un8* region. The *Un8* locus is spanned by two BACs (HVVMRXALLmA0180J17 and HVVMRXALLeA0154F16) with an overlapping region of ~50 kb in which the *Un8* locus resides. A scale bar for the physical map is provided at the bottom. (c) Predicted genes in the *Un8* region. Gene annotations are presented on the right and BAC scaffolds

('sc') and contigs ('c') are indicated to the left. J17 and F16 denote the corresponding BAC clone with which the scaffold or contig is associated. Only BAC scaffolds and contigs containing predicted genes are shown. The exact location of the F16_c6 contig (denoted with a shaded box) relative to F16_sc2 and F16_c1 has not been determined. The correct orientation of F16_c1, F16_c6, F16_sc2 and has not been resolved.

Table 3.1 Annotations, BLASTP ID and E-scores, gene ID, BAC ID and Morex contig associated with all predicted genes identified in BACs HVVMRXALLmA0180J17 and HVVMRXALLeA0154F16 which comprise the minimum tiling path spanning the *Un8* region.

Predicted Gene Annotation ^a	BLASTP ID ^b	E-score ^b	Barley Gene ID ^c	BAC ID ^d	Morex Contig
Adenylate cyclase	XP_006655586	0	MLOC_25774	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1	contig_171284
Cytochrome P450, 89A2-like	XP_005335357	7e ⁻¹¹¹	-	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1	contig_58606
Copia polyprotein	AF466199	0	-	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1	-
Retrotransposon protein	ABB46931	0	-	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1	contig_84931
Beta-fructofuranosidase	XP_003575078	0	MLOC_5612	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1	contig_136454
Retrotransposon protein	BAA22288	0	-	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1	-
Protein kinase (<i>Un8</i> candidate)	EEE50557 (AAL25177)	3e ⁻¹⁷⁹ (2e ⁻¹¹²)	MLOC_38442	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1 HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_sc1	contig_2550456
Predicted protein	AF427791	0	-	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1 HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_sc1	contig_1590184, contig_1973319, contig_243921
Predicted protein	BAK06775	0	MLOC_65367	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_sc1 HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_sc1	contig_50087
Transposase	EMT30676	0	-	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_c1	-
Tetrotransposon protein	BAA22288	0	-	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_c6	-
Cytochrome P450	BAJ96841	0	MLOC_17557	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_sc2	contig_1577063
Cytochrome P450	BAJ96841	0	MLOC_17557	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_sc2	contig_1577063
Cytochrome P450	BAJ96841	0	MLOC_17557	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_sc2	contig_1577063
DnaJ homolog subfamily B member 13	EMT30186	5e ⁻¹³⁰	MLOC_23473	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_c9	contig_140197, contig_162350
Retrotransposon protein	BAH79979	0	-	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_c9	contig_223045
Transposon protein	AAP53844	$4e^{-74}$	-	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_c9	-

^aPredicted genes are presented in the same order as in Fig. 3.2;

3.4 Discussion

Over the past 70 years, a minimum of 15 resistance loci conferring loose smut resistance were reported (Mueller 2006) and *Un8*, which was identified more than half of a century ago, is still the most effective (Metcalfe and Johnston 1963; Metcalfe 1966; Thomas and Menzies 1997). Barley lines harbouring *Un8* are resistant to all known loose smut isolates in Western Canada, making it the most valuable resource for loose smut resistance breeding. However,

^bBLASTP ID and E-scores were determined using the NCBI database for all predicted genes. The BLASTP ID and E-score indicated in brackets for the *Un8* candidate gene were determined with the iTAK database;

cMLOC gene identifiers obtained from the IPK Barley Blast Server (http://webblast.ipk-gatersleben.de/barley/viroblast.php);

^dThe 'sc' or 'c' suffix indicates the scaffold or contig, respectively, on which the predicted gene resides within the associated BAC.

the search for new sources of resistance continues, for example the identification of resistance on chromosome 3H (Menzies et al. 2010), which could provide alternative resistance should *Un8* resistance become ineffective with the evolution of new virulent pathotypes.

Fine mapping the barley Un8 locus

Developing markers to *Un8* resistance has been instrumental to allow for MMAS of *Un8*-based resistance, but it also provided the initial tools towards map-based cloning of the underlying gene. Building on the 20 years of effort to genetically map the *Un8* loose smut resistance gene (Eckstein et al. 1993, 2002; Li et al. 2001; Eckstein, personal communication), this study has created a high resolution map of the *Un8* region consisting of sixteen markers and spanning a distance of 2.853 cM near the distal end of chromosome arm 1HL.

Positional cloning of genes in barley is hampered by the large genome (5.1 Gb) and high percentage of repetitive sequences (84%) (Mayer et al. 2012), however, the *Un8* gene is located near the distal end of chromosome arm 1HL where three recombination 'hot spots' were identified, with an estimated physical/genetic ratio of 0.6 Mb/cM (Künzel et al. 2000) which assisted fine mapping of the *Un8* gene in this study. The location of the *Un8* gene supports prior observations that many barley resistance genes are found distally in regions of high recombination (Mayer et al. 2012). In the present study, the interval spanning markers Un8SNP4 and 0498L15 F3/R3 is less than 265 kb and 16 recombinants were identified from the 4,625 F₄ lines screened (or 0.346 cM). This produced a physical to genetic distance ratio of 0.76 Mb/cM, similar to the estimate of Künzel et al. (2000).

Comparative studies in the Un8 region with rice and Brachypodium

Rice diverged from barley approximately 50 million years ago (Dubcovsky et al. 2001; Paterson et al. 2004) which predated the divergence of barley and Brachypodium (Bossolini et al. 2007; International Brachypodium Initiative 2010). As such, Brachypodium shows a closer relationship with Triticeae than rice or other species like sorghum (International Brachypodium Initiative 2010) and may be a better model for comparative study (Huo et al.

2008; Mayer et al. 2011). For example, the analogue of the barley *Rpg1* stem rust-resistance gene can be found within the syntenic region in Brachypodium, but not in rice (Brueggeman et al. 2002; Drader and Kleinhofs 2010). Similarly, resistance gene analogues to the *Yr26* wheat stripe rust-resistance gene were located by syntenic mapping in Brachypodium, but no such genes were identified in the syntenic region of rice (Zhang et al. 2013). The syntenic relationship was conserved slightly better in Brachypodium than in rice for the *Un8* region. Only barley markers 13742 and 8487 localized to different locations on Brachypodium chromosome 2. These same two markers also localized to alternate chromosomes in rice, as did barley marker 1406 (Fig. 3.1). However, no resistance genes (or analogues) were identified in the *Un8* syntenic region of either Brachypodium or rice.

Un8 candidate gene

Only two of the 17 genes predicted to exist within the BAC clones spanning the *Un8* locus appeared to play a role related to disease resistance and both were located within the interval delimited by Un8SNP4 and 0498L15 F8/R8. One of these two genes was predicted to be a cell wall invertase (β-fructofuranosidase). These genes are up-regulated in response to pathogen infection and, via the import of hexose sugars to the site of infection, help increase plant metabolism to mount an effective defence (Proels and Hückelhoven 2014). However, a recombination event was identified in the 'Harrington' × TR306 mapping population between *Un8* and the predicted cell wall invertase gene located in BACHVVMRXALLmA0180J17. The second disease-related gene was a predicted protein kinase resistance gene analogue that was located close to the 0751D06 F6/R6 marker cosegregating with *Un8*. Protein kinases, such as receptor-like protein kinases and mitogen-activated protein kinases, are representatives of one of the main protein classes associated with plant disease resistance. In barley, most of the kinase containing resistance genes located on both arms of chromosome 1H tended to cluster distally (Mayer et al. 2012).

Domain annotation of the deduced protein sequence of the *Un8* candidate gene showed that it contained two tandem protein kinase domains. Both of the catalytic domains were classified into the tyrosine kinase subfamily using the SMART database. However, the CDD database placed the first catalytic domain into the tyrosine-specific kinase subfamily

(smart00219) while the second domain contained an apfam00069 protein kinase domain similar to that found in *Rpg1* (Brueggeman et al. 2002). If the *Un8* candidate gene is ultimately proven to be the *Un8* resistance gene, then it and *Rpg1* would be the only barley resistance proteins reported to contain two protein kinase domains, although they do not share a high degree of similarity with only 26% (186 of 703 amino acid residues) overall identity at the protein level (26% within the protein kinase I domain and 30% within the protein kinase II domain). Moreover, *Rpg1* is classified as a receptor-like protein kinase and the *Un8* candidate gene as a wall-associated protein kinase. However, because both the genes mediate durable resistance to barley biotrophic pathogens (lasting over 50 years in both cases) it would be interesting to determine if the longevity of their resistances is based on a similar mechanism.

The predicted wall-associated protein kinase gene identified in this study is a strong candidate to be the *Un8* gene due to its prediction from multiple sources, the presence of a corresponding RNA sequence aligned with the candidate gene position within the cv. 'Morex' whole genome assembly. However, because the BAC clones used in this study are derived from 'Morex', a susceptible variety, it is also possible that 'Morex' does not contain a *Un8* allele and the gene thus would not be present within the clones. Additionally, there were two predicted genes within the interval delimited by Un8SNP4 and 0498L15 F8/R8 which could also be the *Un8* gene. However, these two genes were considered weak candidates since no annotated function was associated with either and there was no RNA sequence identified for one of them.

Concluding remarks

In this study, a physical map surrounding the Un8 loose smut resistance gene was constructed and one putative disease resistance gene analogue sequence was found in the region which was considered a strong candidate for the Un8 gene. Until such time as a perfect marker is created for Un8, the 0751D06 F6/R6 marker, which not only cosegregates perfectly with Un8 in the TR09398 × TR07728 mapping population, but also in a broader spectrum of barley populations (Eckstein, personal communication), will be very useful for MMAS efforts as it will alleviate some of the prior issues related to recombination between Un8 and previous

markers which caused incorrect phenotypic predictions in barley breeding lines at the CDC. Next steps will focus on allele characterization of the *Un8* candidate, expression analysis of the candidate gene, and transformation of the candidate gene into a susceptible barley line to definitively prove that it is the *Un8* gene.

CHAPTER 4

Allele Characterization of the *Un8* Candidate Gene

Abstract

The barley *Un8* gene that confers resistance to loose smut caused by *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*) has protected Canadian barley production for over 60 years. Map-based cloning has defined the *Un8* resistance locus to a small region of high recombination (0.76 Mb/cM). A *Un8* candidate gene was identified within this region and was predicted to encode a protein kinase containing two tandem kinase domains. In this study sequence analysis was carried out to characterize the coding and promoter region of the *Un8* candidate gene within a diverse collection of 26 cultivated (*Hordeum vulgare* ssp. *vulgare* L.) and eight wild (*Hordeum vulgare* ssp. *spontaneum* C. Koch.) barley accessions. The six resistant accessions (all *H. vulgare*) shared the same DNA sequence, while eight different alleles were identified among the 28 susceptible accessions, including four which were unique to the wild accessions. Thirteen amino acid variations in the coding region were detected between resistant and susceptible accessions. Among these, four amino acids were predicted to be associated with changes in protein function. Sequence variation in the promoter region and coding sequence indicated that differences in functionality of the *Un8* candidate gene in resistant or susceptible barley lines might result from either transcriptional regulation or gain/loss of protein function.

4.1 Introduction

Ustilago nuda (Jens.) Rostr. (U. nuda) is a basidiomycete fungus which is the causal agent of barley loose smut. This common fungal pathogen in the prairie provinces of Western Canada can produce significant yield losses in the absence of effective management. U. nuda infects barley during flowering and becomes dormant within the mature embryo of infected seeds. Most tillers of plants from infected seeds do not produce seed, thus yield losses caused by loose smut are directly related with the percentage of infected plants (Thomas 1997).

At least 15 resistance genes against loose smut have been identified in barley germplasm (Mueller 2006). The *Un8* loose smut resistance gene (Metcalfe 1966) was

identified in the winter barley accession CN91953 collected from Azerbaijan (Metcalfe and Johnston 1963). It has been used to protect Canadian barley cultivars such as 'AC Oxbow', 'AC Metcalfe' and 'CDC Freedom' from yield losses for more than 60 years and remains very effective in both Canada and Europe (Metcalfe and Johnston 1963; Mueller et al. 2006; Menzies et al. 2014). However, very few studies have been carried out to investigate the *Un8*-mediated resistance mechanisms (Gabor and Thomas 1987). *Un8* was initially mapped onto the long arm of barley chromosome 5 (1HL) in linkage with the ABC 261 RFLP marker (Eckstein et al. 1993) and subsequently delimited to a 6.2 cM region as defined by barley unigenes 4245 and 14722 (HarvEST:Barley v. 1.83, assembly 35) (Eckstein, personal communication). As presented in Chapter 3, the *Un8* resistance locus was further defined to a 0.108 cM interval and eventually a candidate gene was identified which was predicted to encode a protein kinase containing two tandem kinase domains.

Additional evidence that the candidate gene identified in Chapter 3 is *Un8* can be obtained by sequencing alleles of this gene from an array of resistant and susceptible germplasm, including wild accessions, to determine if the resistant allele is conserved and if there are amino acid residues specific to the resistant allele which differentiates it from the susceptible allele(s). This was the case with another durable barley resistance gene, *Rpg1*, which has protected North American barley against stem rust, caused by *Puccinia graminis* f. sp. *tritici* and *Puccinia graminis* f. sp. *secalis*, for over 70 years. It was determined that all resistant cultivars shared the same amino acid sequence for Rpg1 and almost all alleles from susceptible lines contained a serine to arginine conversion at position 320 and phenylalanine insertion at position 321 (Brueggeman et al. 2002; Mirlohi et al. 2008).

Around 10,000 years ago, cultivated barley (*Hordeum vulgare* ssp. *vulgare* L., subsequently Hv) (2n = 2x = 14) was domesticated from its wild progenitor (*Hordeum vulgare* ssp. *spontaneum* C. Koch., subsequently Hs) (2n = 2x = 14) in the Near East Fertile Crescent (Badr et al. 2000). Hs has been a valuable source for improving cultivated barley in breeding programs, especially as a source of resistance to various diseases (Fetch et al. 2003), such as leaf rust (*Puccinia hordei* Otth.) (Ivandic et al. 1998; Fetch et al. 2003; Steffenson et al. 2007), net blotch (*Pyrenophora teres* f.sp. *teres*) (Fetch et al. 2003), powdery mildew

(*Blumeria graminis* f.sp. *hordei*) (Fetch et al. 2003; von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011), scald (*Rhynchosporium secalis*) (von Bothmer and Komatsuda 2011), and spot blotch (*Cochliobolus sativus*) (Roy et al. 2010). It is unclear if the *Un8* resistance allele was present with *Hs* or if it arose through mutations after domestication. A preliminary attempt to answer this question was made by sequencing the *Un8* candidate gene and evaluating for reaction to loose smut in a limited set of *Hs* accessions.

The objective of this study was to sequence the *Un8* candidate gene, including the promoter region, in barley accessions (both *Hv* and *Hs*) derived from different regions of the world to: a) uncover additional alleles of the *Un8* candidate gene from *Hv* and *Hs*; b) identify polymorphisms within the *Un8* candidate gene that differentiate resistant from susceptible alleles to determine regions within the gene critical for governing loose smut resistance; c) identify polymorphisms within the promoter region of the *Un8* candidate gene to identify sequences that might result in differential expression; d) sequence the *Un8* candidate gene in the barley accession CN91953 to confirm that it is the original source of *Un8* used in Canada for loose smut resistance breeding.

4.2 Materials and methods

4.2.1 Plant materials and disease phenotyping

Accessions of *Hv* and *Hs* were obtained from the Crop Development Centre (University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, SK, Canada) and from Plant Gene Resources of Canada (Saskatoon, SK, Canada). Reaction to loose smut was evaluated as described in Chapter 3. For accessions that required vernalization, seeds were germinated on damp cotton balls and seedlings at the one to two leaf stage were kept at 4°C in the dark for seven weeks before transferring to soil.

4.2.2 Allele sequencing

Genomic DNA was isolated from young leaves using a modified cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB) method (Procunier et al. 1991) and primer pairs were designed by Primer Premier 5.0 software (PREMIER Biosoft International, USA) to produce overlapping

amplicons that encompassed the full genomic sequence of the *Un8* candidate gene including the ~2,100 bp promoter sequence. The sequence was obtained from the cv. 'Morex' available from BARLEX (http://barlex.barleysequence.org). Primer sequences are provided in Table 4.1 and their relative positions upstream and within the *Un8* candidate gene coding region are shown in Fig. 4.1.

Standard PCR amplifications were performed in a 25 µl volume containing 1 × Lucigen® PCR buffer, dNTPs (100 µM each), primers (0.2 µM each), 50 ng genomic DNA, and 1 U Tag DNA polymerase. PCR conditions were: 5 min at 94°C for initial denaturation, followed by 35 cycles of 94°C for 45 s, 54-60°C for 45 s, 72°C for 1 min, and a final extension step at 72°C for 5 min. The amplification products were separated on 1% agarose gels and the desired DNA fragments were purified from gels using the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen). The purified fragments were cloned into the TOPO® TA® cloning vector (Invitrogen) and 5-6 clones of each amplicon were Sanger Sequenced by Eurofins Genomics (Louisville, KY, USA) to ensure the consistency of the sequence data. Sequence alignment was conducted by DNAMAN v.7 software (Lynnon Biosoft) and the upstream region using Web-based tool **PlantPAN** 2.0 promoter was analyzed the (http://plantpan2.itps.ncku.edu.tw/) (Chow et al. 2015) for the presence of cis-acting regulatory regions.

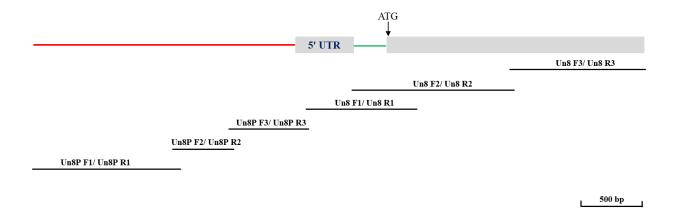


Fig. 4.1 Relative positions of PCR amplicons (indicated by black lines) used to sequence the upstream promoter and coding regions of the *Un8* candidate gene. Sequence was obtained from cv. 'Morex'. PCR primer names are indicated above each PCR amplicon. Red line: promoter sequence immediately upstream of the 5' untranslated region (UTR); Green line in the gene: intron; Grey boxes: exons of the *Un8* candidate gene. The translation start site is located in the second exon. The full length of the two exons and intron in 'Morex' is 2,763 bp.

Table 4.1 Information for PCR primers used to sequence the *Un8* candidate gene.

Primer Name	Sequence (5' - 3')	Position ^a (bp)	Annealing Temperature (°C)	Amplicon Size ^a (bp)	
Un8P F1	AGGGTAAGGTTGCCCGTAAT	-934	- 60	1200	
Un8P R1	GGCGAAGTGGAAGCAGAA	-2105	- 00	1200	
Un8P F2	AGCCTTCTCAACTTAGCCTGGT	-504	5.1	500	
Un8P R2	CTTTACACTTGGGGCACTACACTA	-987	- 54	300	
Un8P F3	TGCTAGTGTGGCTCACTCGTAC	128	- 57	650	
Un8P R3	AACCAGGCTAAGTTGAGAAGGC	-526	- 37	030	
Un8 F1	GTGCTCAAGTGGCAATCCT	70	_ 56	900	
Un8 R1	ACCCATTGGTCGTCGTCA	941	- 56	900	
Un8 F2	GATCCTCGTGTACTCAGGTCTC	441	- 57	1300	
Un8 R2	AAATGCTACTCCAGGCTACG	1768	- 37	1300	
Un8 F3	ACAAACAGGTTGGCGATTC	1689	58	1100	
Un8 R3	TGACATCTTTGTGGCATTACC	2829	30	1100	

^aPrimer pair position and amplicon size were based on sequence obtained from cv. 'Morex'.

4.3 Results

4.3.1 Loose smut reaction among the cultivated and wild barley accessions

Among the 26 Hv accessions which were evaluated for reaction to loose smut only six showed a resistant reaction. Five of these accessions were lines derived from breeding programs located in Western Canada, while the sixth accession was the landrace CN91953 confirming it is likely the source of Un8 used in North American breeding programs (Table 4.2). All eight wild Hs accessions displayed susceptibility to the U. nuda pathogen (Table 4.2).

4.3.2 Alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence for *Un8* among cultivated and wild barley accessions

The *Un8* candidate gene from 26 cultivated and eight wild barley (*Hs*) accessions representing diverse geographic regions was sequenced and the deduced amino acid sequences aligned. The accessions were classified into nine different groups based on a variety of amino acid substitutions and indels, as well as a drastically truncated sequence due to the presence of a premature stop codon. All of the resistant accessions, including the landrace CN91953, shared an identical amino acid sequence (Group I) which indicates a single origin for the *Un8* gene within breeding programs (Table 4.2, Fig. 4.2). Among the

resistant accessions, TR12135 carries two alleles, one matching the resistant accessions while the other matched the Group III susceptibility allele. This is probably because TR12135 is heterogeneous at the *Un8* locus, having been derived at the F4 stage (Beattie, personal communication). Group II and Group III alleles were identified from *Hv* accessions and represented the dominant haplotypes associated with susceptibility to loose smut, while Group VI alleles were found in a smaller percentage of *Hv* accessions. Four alleles (Group IV, V, VII, and VIII) were found only in wild barley accessions, Group VIII alleles containing a premature stop codon. Only a portion of the *Un8* candidate in the first protein kinase domain could be isolated from the Group IX accessions (data not shown), indicating that a more significant deletion had occurred.

Thirteen amino acid variations were identified which differentiated resistant from susceptible accessions with most of the amino acid differences located in the kinase II domain (Fig. 4.2). Among these differences, serine (S) residues at positions 190 and 532 and glutamine (Q) residues at positions 513 and 530 in the resistant (R) protein, all of which are associated with predicted functional residues, were deleted or converted into other amino acids which may result in a loss of function (Fig. 4.2).

Table 4.2 Origin, loose smut reaction and *Un8* candidate gene allele carried by the F4 recombinant inbred line mapping population parents (TR09398 and TR07728) and 32 cultivated and wild barley accessions of diverse origin.

Line	Species	Pedigree	Origin	Loose Smut Reaction	Un8 Candidate Gene Allele Group	
'AC Metcalfe'		'AC Oxbow'/'Manley' Canada		R		
CN91953 ^{a, b}		N/A	Azerbaijan	R		
HB11316	Н. у.	'CDC Rattan'/SH041242	Canada	R	Group I	
TR09398	11. //	TR238/Wpg8412-9-2-1// Baronesse'/TR336	Canada	R	oroup I	
TR11698		'Ponoka'/H93102002	Canada	R		
TR12135		TR253/BM9216-4//SM04261	Canada	R		
TR07728		'Salute'/'Xena'	USA	S		
'Bowman'		'Klages'//'Fergus'/'Nordic'/3/ND1156/4/'Hector'	USA	S		
'OAC 21'a		Selection from manchurian introduction	Canada	S		
'Morex'a	Н. v.	'Cree'/'Bonanza'	USA	S	Group II	
TR12737		'Xena'/'Sebastian'	USA	S		
'Calcule'		97-7207-484/'Zenobia'	Germany	S		
'Streif'		'Pasadena'/'Aspen'	Germany	S		

Table 4.2. (continued).

Line	Species	Pedigree	Origin	Loose Smut Reaction	Un8 Candidate Gene Allele Group
'Barke'		'Libelle'/'Alexis'	Germany	S	
'Baudin'		'Stirling'/'Franklin'	Australia	S	
'Carisima'		'Femina'/O6306//L5184/'Prisma'	South America	S	
'Champlain'a	Н. у.	'Moore'/'Montcalm'	Canada	S	Croup III
CN5658 ^b	П. V.	N/A	Iran	S	Group III
CN62649 ^a		'Keowee'/'Volbar'	USA	S	
'Jet'		N/A	Ethiopia	S	
'Montcalm'ª		Michigan 31604/Common 6-Rowed 4307 MC// Mandscheuri 1807 MC	Canada	S	
CN72631	H. s.	N/A	Ethiopia	S	Group IV
CN48980	H. s.	N/A	Turkey	S	Group V
'Ayelen'		G6066/'Quilmes Alfa'	South America	S	
'CDC Austenson'	Н. v.	TR128//TR236/WM862-6/3/94Ab12271	Canada	S	Group VI
'Optic'		'Corniche'/'Force'//'Chad'	UK	S	
CN49142	7.7	N/A	Turkey	S	C MII
CN48518	H. s.	N/A	Jordan	S	Group VII
CN49323		N/A	Greece	S	
CN50037	H. s.	N/A	Greece	S	Group VIII ^c
'CDC Copeland'	Н. у.	WM861-5/TR118	Canada	S	
CN5708 ^{a, b}	Н. v.	N/A	Iran	S	Group IX ^d
CN46365	H. s.	N/A	Syria	S	510up 171
CN49887	H. s.	N/A	Israel	S	

^aSix-row barley; ^bCN5658, CN5708, and CN91953 are landrace accessions; ^cAlleles contains a premature stop codon; ^dAllele is partially deleted.

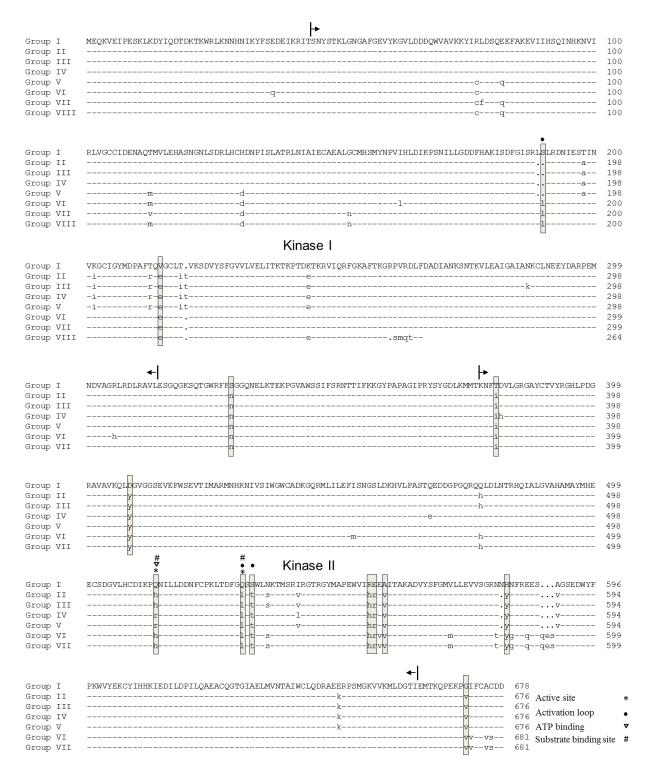


Fig. 4.2 Amino acid sequence alignment of the *Un8* candidate gene alleles derived from thirty-four cultivated and wild barley accessions. The Group I allele is associated with resistance while Groups II-VIII are found in susceptible accessions. The dominant features of the deduced protein are the two tandem kinase domains (each of which is delimited by forward and reverse-pointing arrows). Thirteen amino acid variations between resistant and susceptible accessions (indicated by boxes) were identified and seven amino acid differences were found only in the wild barley accessions. Most of the sequence differences (9/13) were found in the second protein kinase domain.

4.3.3 Sequence alignment upstream of the *Un8* coding sequence among cultivated barley lines

Based on the deduced amino acid sequence alignment for the *Un8* candidate gene, eight cultivated barley lines (two lines/Group) (resistant: TR09398 and 'AC Metcalfe'; susceptible: TR07728, 'OAC21'; 'Barke', 'Jet'; 'Ayelen', and 'Optic') were chosen for sequencing of the region upstream of the translation start site. Four primer pairs (Un8P F1/Un8P R1, Un8P F2/Un8P R2, Un8P F3/ Un8P R3, Un8 F1/ Un8 R1) were designed for this purpose (Fig. 4.1). For 'Ayelen' and 'Optic' (Group VI), the amplicons yielded by Un8P F1/ Un8P R1 were not of the expected size and DNA sequence alignment indicated the amplicons were not derived from the correct location (1HL) but from chromosome 2H (http://webblast.ipk-gatersleben.de/barley/viroblast.php). These findings could indicate that this fragment might have been translocated in both Ayelen and Optic.

DNA sequence alignment showed that only two polymorphic sites distinguished resistant from susceptible lines within the intron. None were found within the first exon (5' UTR) (Fig. 4.3). In the promoter region, a total of 22 polymorphisms, including 19 SNPs and three insertion/deletion (indels), were identified between resistant and susceptible accessions, with the most common SNP being an A/G transition (Fig. 4.3).

	Exon∢⊬									
.09398	TAATCCCTGCA	CTCAGTACATATA	AAACGTTCATAA	CTTATCGACCO	GAAATAAGT	TGTCATTTCCAGGAAAA	CCGGTGGAAGCTAT	AGTATATATAGA	CTAAATCCACGTC	TAAAAAGTAAAAAGA
Metcalfe .07728					a					
21		g			g					
ke		g			g					
len		t		a-	g	t				
ic		t		g-		t				
						Intron				
9398 Metcalfe		ATATAAATGGTAT	.'CCTATAAGATT	CTTTTTCAAT(AATTATT	GCTGATAATTTGCAAGAA	AAGTACACAGGTGT	AAGAAAGGGAA'I'	CAACGTGGGTCTG	AAATGAAAAGGATTG
7728										g
21										g
e										g
en										g
.c										<mark>g</mark>
		∢ >								
398	AGAATTATCGC		ACCTGAGTACAC	GAGGATCAACO	CGGCTTAAC	GGCGCTGCCTCAGCCCA	SCCCTGAGATCCAG	CTGCAACCCAGC	AACAAATCGGATA	ACCCCCACAAATCCA
Metcalfe										
728										
ie .										
en .c										
						5' UTR				
398		AGCAAGAACCACC	CAGCTCTTGCT	AATAGCCCCT	CGGCTCAT	'AGATCAAGCTGCAACCC	AGCAACAAATCGGA	FAACCCCCACAA	ATCCAGAACCAGA:	FCCAGCAAGAACCAC
etcalfe 728										
1										
re										
.en				a		c		g		
c				a		c		g		
9398 Metcalfe		TAAAAGCCGGCCT	.GCTGCGCATAG	ATCAAGCTGCA	ACCTTCGAG	SAAGAATTGGATATCTAC	AGAGCGCGAACCAT	CAGAGCTCTTGA	PAATATCTGCTAG	TGTGGCTCACTCGTA
728										
1										
e										
len						g-	a		t	
ic						g-	a		t	
9398	CGTCTCTGGTC	AAACAGAGAGGAI	TGCCACTTGAG	CACGCGGTTG	TGCGGTAC	CTCGTTTGCATGTGATGA	ATGGGCCAAAAGAC	GGAAGGGGCGGA	GAAAGAGCACTGG	AACAAGAAACGGAAC
9398 Metcalfe 7728 21 ke len ic		AAACAGAGAGGAT	PTGCCACTTGAG	CACGCGGTTGC	STGCGGTAC	TCGTTTGCATGTGATGA	ATGGGCCAAAAGAC	GGAAGGGCGGA	GAAAGAGCACTGG/	AACAAGAAACGGAAC
Metcalfe 7728 21 ke len ic 9398 Metcalfe 7728	TGCATGTTAAA					TCGTTTGCATGTGATGA		a		a
Metcalfe 7728 21 ke len ic 9398 Metcalfe 7728 21 ke	TGCATGTTAAA							a		a
Metcalfe 7728 21 kke len iic 9398 Metcalfe 7728 21 kke	TGCATGTTAAA							a		a
Metcalfe 7728 21 cce Len Lc 9398 Metcalfe 7728 21 cce	TGCATGTTAAA							a		a
Metcalfe 7728 21 kke len ic 9398 Metcalfe 7728 21 kke	TGCATGTTAAA					CCAAACGGCCGGCCCG		a		a
Metcalfe 728 re	TGCATGTTAAF	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter	GCACGGCCCAGCCT	aaaaaaaaaa	rcgggcttggcac	GTTTATTAGTCGGGC
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 398	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	CCAAACGGCCGGCCCG	GCACGGCCCAGCCT	aaaaaaaaaa	rcgggcttggcac	GTTTATTAGTCGGGC
etcalfe 72 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 e en c	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter	GCACGGCCCAGCCT	aaaaaaaaaa	rcgggcttggcac	GTTTATTAGTCGGGC
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter	GGTCCGATTAACAC	aaaaaaaaaa	rcgggcttggcac	STTTATTAGTCGGCC
Metcalfe (728 e.e	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GCACGTGGTAA	rcgggcttggcac	GTTTATTAGTCGGGC
letcalfe 728 1 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter	GGTCCGATTAACAC	aaaaaaaaaa	rcggcctgcacc	STTTATTAGTCGGCC
etcalfe 728 11 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 1 e en c	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GCACGTGGTAA	rcggcctgcacc	GATTATTATAGE FGAATATATTTATAG
etcalfe 728 1 1 e e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG	TTCTTTCATC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter AAACGGGTCGTCATGTT	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GCACGTGGTAA	rcggcctgcacc	FGAATATATTATAG
etcalfe 728 1 1 e e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e e en c 398 etcalfe 728 e en c second	TGCATGTTAAA	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGCCGGGTTTGG'	CAGACATAACC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter AAACGGTCGTCATGTT t t g g	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTA	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
etcalfe 728 1 1 e e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe	TGCATGTTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	SGGCGGGTTTGG:	TAAAAAATAAA	CCGATTATT	Promoter AAACGGGTCGTCATGTT	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTA	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 c s aya	TGCATGTTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	DGCCTCTAGGCCC -ttt	TAAAAAATAAA	CCGATTATT	Promoter AAACGGTCGTCATGTT t t g g	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTA	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c	TGCATGTTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC	DGCCTCTAGGCCC -t	TAAAAAATAAA	CCGATTATT	Promoter AAACGGTCGTCATGTT t t g g	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTA	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
etcalfe 728 71 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c	TGCATGTTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG	DGCCTCTAGGCCC -t	TAAAAAATAAA	CCGATTATT	Promoter AAACGGTCGTCATGTT t t g g	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTA	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
metcalfe 728 1 in the metro of	TGCATGTTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC	DGCCTCTAGGCCC -t	TAAAAAATAAA	CCGATTATT	Promoter AAACGGTCGTCATGTT t t g g	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTA	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c d e en c d e en en en en en e en e	TGCATGTTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC	DGCCTCTAGGCCC -t	TAAAAAATAAA	CAGACCTGC CACACCTGC CAGACCTGC CACACCTGC CACACCTC CACACCTC	Promoter AAACGGTCGTCATGTT t t g g	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTAY	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c c	TGCATGTTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC	DGCCTCTAGGCCC -t	TAAAAAATAAA	CCGATTATT	Promoter Paacaggtcgtcatgtt	GGTCCGATTAACAC	GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA	PTTTT AGCCTTAY	PGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG
metcalfe 7728 1 me en c 398 metcalfe 7728 1 me en c 398 metcalfe 728 1 me en c 398 metcalfe 728 1 me en c 398 metcalfe 728 1 me en c	GTGCCGTGTCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC ATTATATATATA TATATATATATA Lat	GGCCGGGTTTGG' CGCCTCTAGGCCC -tt- -tt- .AAAATATATATA' tatt- .tt-	TTCTTTCATCC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter Paacagaragraatatt	GCCCAGCCTCCAGG	GCACGTGGTAA GTTASACCGTAT C-g	TCGGGCCTGCAC	TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TTATTAGTCGGGC TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATTTAT
metcalfe 728 1 we en c 398	GTGCCGTGTCC GTGCCGTGTCC GTTTATTRAAC GTGCGTGTCC GTTTATTRAAC GGTTTATTRAAC GGTTTATT	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATATA ATTATATATATATATATA ATTATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATA	CGCCTCTAGGCCC -ttttt	TTCTTTCATCC	CAGACCTGC	Promoter Paacaggtcgtcatgtt	GCCCAGCCTCCAGG	GCACGTGGTAA GTTASACCGTAT C-g	TCGGGCCTGCAC	TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TTATTAGTCGGGC TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATTTAT
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c	GTGCCGTGTCC GTGCCGTGTCC GTTTATTRAAC GTGCGTGTCC GTTTATTRAAC GGTTTATTRAAC GGTTTATT	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC ATTATATATATA TATATATATATA Lat	CGCCTCTAGGCCC -ttttt	TAAAAAATAA	ACGGTT GT	Promoter Paacagaragraatatt	GCCCGTTTGACCA	GCACGTGGTAA GTTASACCGTAT C-g	TCGGGCCTGCAC	TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TTATTAGTCGGGC TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATTTAT
letcalfe 728 1 ive en c 398 le	GTGCCGTGTCC GTGCCGTGTCC GTTTATTRAAC GTGCGTGTCC GTTTATTRAAC GGTTTATTRAAC GGTTTATT	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATA ATTATATATATATATA ATTATATATATATATATA ATTATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATATA	GCCTCTAGGCCC -ttttttt	TTCTTTCATCC	CAGACCTGC CCGATTATI ACGGGTCGI	Promoter Paaacggccgccatttaccc	GCCCAGCCTCCAGG	GCACGTGGTAA GTTASACCGTAT C-g	TCGGGCCTGCAC	TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TTATTAGTCGGGC TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATTTAT
etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398 etcalfe 728 1 e en c 398	GTGCCGTGTCC ACGATTAGCCC	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC ATTATATATATA ATTATATATATA TATATATAT	GGCGGGTTTGG' CGCCTCTAGGCCC -tt AAAATATATA' Latt SCCCATGTTGTG' -gg	TTCTTTCATCC	ACGGTTCG	Promoter Paaacggccgccattaccc	GGCCCGTTTGACCA	GCACGTGGTAA GTTAGACCGTAT C-g C-g C-g C-g C-g C-g GTTAGACCGTAT C-g GTTAGACCGTAT C-g GTTAGACCGTAT C-g GTTAGACCGTAT CTCAGGCAAGGC	PTTTT AGCCTTA:	TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TTATTAGTCGGGC TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATAG TGAATATTTATAG TGAATATTATTTAT
Metcalfe 7721 ke len ic 9398 Metcalfe 7728 21 ke len ic 9398 Metcalfe 7721 ke len ic	GTGCCGTGTCC GTGCCGTGTCC GTTTATTAAA GTTTATTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC GTTTATTAAA GTGCCGTGTCC GTGCCGTGTC GTG	ATTGTTTCCCAAG GCCCGTGGGTTGC ATTATATATA TATATATATA TATATATATA GTGTCGGGCCGGG GTGTCGGGCCGGGC	CGCCTCTAGGCCC -ttttttttt-	TTCTTTCATCC CAGACATAACC TAAAAAATAAA CCAGGCACTCC CCAGGCACTCC	ACGGGTT GT	Promoter **AAACGGTCGTCATGTT*	GCCCAGCCTCCAGG GCCCGTTTGACCA	GCACGTGGTAA GGCACGTGGTAA GTTAGACCGTAT C-g-g C-g G-g G-g G-g G-g G-g G-g	PTTTT AGCCTTAY	GAATATATTATAG GGAATATATTATAG CGTGCCGGGCCGAGC CGTGCCGGGCCGAGC CGTGCCGGGCCGAGC CGTGCCGGGCCGAGC CGTGCCGGGCCGAGC CGTGCCGGGCCGAGC

TR09398	GCCTGGTTGACCAAAAACAGCCTCAAATGCATCATGTTTGGTTGCGTGCATGCCCTCTTGGCTGCATGGCCTGAATCACATGTTGATTGGTTGCTTGC									
AC Metcalfe										
TR07728 OAC21	aa		c							
Barke	aa									
Jet	aa			c	cga					
Ayelen										
Optic				<u>c</u>	g	a -13				
TR09398	CATGGTGTTTGGTTGTATGCAACGCC	CTGATGTGTGGTAACCTCTTTGGCT	AGTTGGTGAGGT	PACCGACACACTTCGATAC	AATCATATACCACACATCATAAGCA	AAGCAGAGCATAAAGAGAG -14				
AC Metcalfe										
TR07728 OAC21						g14				
Barke					tt	g14				
Jet					t	g14				
Ayelen Optic	aa		a			g14				
opere	u u	aa								
TR09398	CTGCAGCTACTTAACAACGTAGTGGC	CTTTCTAGTTTTCTTTGCTACATAT	TCAGCCATGTAT:	rggatgacatcctacaaaa	CAAGCATGAAGATCCAGCTTGGTCA	AAGAAGAAAGCTTCCCGAT -16				
AC Metcalfe						16				
TR07728 OAC21	t			dd		t16				
Barke	t		t	g		t16				
Jet	t		t	g		t1				
Ayelen Optic	tt	t				15 15				
•										
TR09398	TGTTGGTGGCAAAGCCACAAGCCGAT	PTCTCTGAAATATCAAGGGTAAGGT	TAGGGTAAGGTT	GCCCGTAATGGGAGTATCA	tagtgtagtgccccaagtgtaaaac					
AC Metcalfe TR07728						17 17				
OAC21				a	g-					
Barke				aa		17				
Jet Ayelen			<u> </u>	aa	g					
Optic	c	a-	-	aa	g	-16				
					_					
TR09398	CCATGTGGGACCACCTTGGCATTGAT	PATGAGAGATCCCCTTTGCATGTAT(GATTTCATGTGT(CTCTTATTTTTTTTGTCTC	TCTTGCATGCATGCATATCATAATG					
AC Metcalfe TR07728	t	aa			C	18 18				
OAC21	t	g			c	18				
Barke		g			c					
Jet					<u>c</u>	18				
TR09398	GTTGTTGCAATGTGGTCATATGATTC	CCATGTGGTGTTTGTGGTCTTGGGT	TGGATGTGATCT	rgtgattacatgtgatgat	GCACATGTGATGTTGTGGTGTGAAG					
AC Metcalfe TR07728						19 19				
OAC21										
Barke						19				
Jet				<u></u>		19				
TR09398 AC Metcalfe	GCATTATTTTCAAACCCCCTTGTTA	AGTTTCAAACCTTTTCTCTCTTT.A	TTCCCAAGTTCA	AAACCTATTTGCTCCTATG	ATGTTTTAAAAATGTTACACCTTTA	GTGCATTTTAGTTGGATAG -21				
TR07728		t								
OAC21		t				20				
Barke Jet		t				20 20				
000						2.				
TR09398 AC Metcalfe	TGGGCATGTAGGAGAGGGGTTTTTT	AAACCTCTTTTGCTTGAGGTTTTCC	TTTATTTCAGAT:	FTATTTAAATCTGATTGGC	AATTATTTTAGCTGCCCAAATAGC	CATTTTGGTATTTTATTTA -22				
TR07728	a									
OAC21	a					22				
Barke Jet	a					22 22				
	Δ					-24				
mp.00200	mmm.c.c.c.camaa.mm.c.comma.mc.	3 CCCCM3 MMMM3 MCMCM3 CMM=====	cocomma omme	DOOM & COMMENT COME	mcmccmcmmcma.mmaa.a.a	~~~~~ -				
TR09398 AC Metcalfe	TTTGGGGCATAATTCCCTTATGCCCA	agggerat t ttatctctacttttat(GCCCTTAGTTTT.	CCTAGGATTTTAGTTGCA	GIGCIGIIGTATTTAAATTGGAGA	GGGCCTTAGGTTTTTCTCC -23				
		g				c				
OAC21		gg				23				
Barke Jet	tt					c				
	-									
TR09398	тесентететельствень салага	CCCC3 1 CMCCMCCC3 CCCCC3 2 2 2 2	acammacamaa:	- C. J. C.	CMMCMMCCCCCCC22	memaceamera coemea co				
TR09398 AC Metcalfe	TCCCTCTCTCACTCGGAGCACAGCAG	JCCCAACTCCTCCCAGGCCCAAAAC		JCAGCCCAGCGTCGTCCCT		TGTACGATCGAGCCTCAGC -24				
TR07728	c				a					
OAC21 Barke	aa									
Jet	c					24				
TR09398	ctcccgatcactcctcctcgatcttgcapctccagcgcttcccccaaggatcatataagctctcctctcccccaggcagctagggttcctcctctctct									
AC Metcalfe										
TR07728gg						25				
OAC21 Barke		g				25 				
Jet										
	-									
TR09398	CCAGAGACCACCTCGTCGTCCCCAAC	CGCCATGGCTAGCTTCGGGTCGAGC	TCGACGCCGGCG	PAGCTCGACCTCATCCCC	TCCCCGCAGCTGCGCAAGCAAGAG	ACCCAGGAGAGGTTCCCTT -27				
AC Metcalfe										
TR07728				a		ggg				
OAC21 Barke				a		ggg27				
Jet				a-t						



Fig. 4.3 DNA sequence variations identified upstream of the translation start site among eight cultivated barley lines representing four different *Un8* candidate gene alleles. TR09398 and 'AC Metcalfe' are resistant accessions (Group I) while TR07728 and 'OAC21' (Group II), 'Barke' and 'Jet' (Group III), and 'Ayelen' and 'Optic' (Group VI) are susceptible accessions. DNA sequence variations between resistant and susceptible accessions are indicated by boxes.

4.3.4 Un8 candidate gene promoter sequence variation

Approximately 2,000 bp of the upstream promoter region were analyzed for the presence of *cis*-acting regulatory regions in which sequence variation was present that differentiated resistant from susceptible alleles. A total of 15 such *cis*-regulatory elements were identified which contained SNPs or indels which have the potential for altered transcriptional regulation of the *Un8* candidate gene (Table 4.3). Among them, five *cis*-regulatory elements (AP2, bHLH, bZIP, Homeodomain (TALE), and WRKY) are related with biotic stress (Table 4.3).

Table 4.3 Cis-elements identified in the \sim 2,000 bp region upstream of the Un8 candidate gene from a set of eight resistant and susceptible cultivated barley accessions.

Cis-element Name	Description		Position ^a	Sequence of TF Binding Site ^b	Similarity Score
	Ethylene-responsive		963-	TAGAC	0.8
	transcription factor. Probably acts as a transcriptional	TF_motif_seq_0254	1008+	AACTA	0.8
4 D2	activator. Binds to the GCC-		1776-	GAGAT	0.8
AP2	box pathogenesis-related promoter element and also involved in carotenoid biosynthesis regulation.	TFmatrixID_0623	1663-	ggTAAGGtta	0.9
В3	Iron-deficiency response.	TF_motif_seq_0256	1949+	GATGC	0.8
		TFmatrixID_0193	1039-	aaaCGGG <mark>T</mark>	0.75
	Plays a role in plant immunity, abiotic stress responses, and	TF_motif_seq_0271	960-	CGTTA	0.8
bZIP			1948+	TGATG	0.8
	seed dormancy control.		2685-	CGTCG	0.8
			2804+	TGACT	0.8
	Common transcription factor of light, abscisic acid (ABA), and jasmonic acid (JA)	TF_motif_seq_0298	1953+	CACATg	1
bHLH	signaling pathways. In cooperation with MYB2 is	TF_motif_seq_0300	1953+	CACATg	0.8
	involved in the regulation of ABA-inducible genes under drought stress conditions.	TF_motif_seq_0301	1953+	CACATg	1

Table 4.3. (continued).

Cis-element Name	Description		Position ^a	Sequence of TF Binding Site ^b	Similarity Score
	T		1045-	GTCGT	0.8
Dehydrin	Low temperature responsive element.	TF_motif_seq_0258	2381-	CTCGG	0.8
	ciement.		2686-	G TCGA	0.8
		TFmatrixID_0236	959-	aCGTT <mark>A</mark> ga	1
		TFmatrixID_0472	1476+	AAAGCa	1
Dof	Acts as a negative regulator in phytochrome-mediated light	TFmatrixID_0638	2036-	ctcTCTTT(T)at	0.99
	responses.		1725-	ACTTT	1
		TF_motif_seq_0239	2353-	GCCTT	1
			2800-	TCCTT	1
			1324-	CATCG	1
GATA; tify	No function indicated.	TF_motif_seq_0237	1778-	GATCC	1
			1948+	TGATG	1
Homeodomain; TALE	Core of the TGAC-containing W-box. Parsley WRKY proteins bind specifically to TGAC-containing W box elements within the Pathogenesis-related Class10 (PR-10) genes. Required for shoot apical meristem (SAM) formation during embryogenesis.	TF_motif_seq_0246	2804+	TGACT	1
Homeodomain; HB-PHD	Recognizes a DNA fragment of the light-induced cab-E.	TFmatrixID_0285	2143+	tTAAACctct	1
Myb	Binds preferentially double-	TFmatrixID_0363	1670+	tTAGGGta	0.98
	stranded telomeric repeats, but can bind to the single G-rich	TFmatrixID_0365	1668+	ggtTAGGGta	1
	telomeric strand.	TFmatrixID_0551	2752-	CAACCgaa	0.95
NAC; NAM	Involved in anther development and response to desiccation.	TFmatrixID_0382	2801-	ccTTGACtc	1
Storekeeper	Unknown function.	TFmatrixID_0417	1042-	cgGG <mark>T</mark> CGtg	0.99
		TFmatrixID_0224	2141+	tTTTAAac	0.99
		TF_motif_seq_0251	1042-	CGGGT	1
	DI 1:11	TF_motif_seq_0266	964+	AGACC	0.75
TCR; CPP	Plays a role in development of both male and female		1043+	GGGTC	0.75
	reproductive tissues.		1044+	GGTCG	0.75
			1778+	GATCC	0.75
			2384-	GGAGC	0.75
		TF_motif_seq_0431	961-	gttAGACC	0.75
			961+	GTTAG	0.75
Trihelix	Myb/SANT-like DNA-binding domain.	TF_motif_seq_0267	1669+	GTT <mark>AG</mark>	0.75

Table 4.3. (continued).

Cis-element Name	Description		Position ^a	Sequence of TF Binding Site ^b	Similarity Score
	WRKY DNA-binding domain;	TF_motif_seq_0270	2804+	TGACT	1
WRKY	involved in the control of processes related to senescence	TF_motif_seq_0339	2803+	TTGACt	1
	and pathogen defense.	TFmatrixID_0445	2802-	cTTGACtc	1
ZF-HD	Regulates floral architecture and leaf development. Regulates the abscisic acid (ABA) signal pathway that confers sensitivity to ABA in an ARF2-dependent manner.	TF_motif_seq_0241	1004+	ATTAA	1

^aPosition denoted based on the sequence from resistant Group I allele. The start of analyzed promoter sequence was designated as -733;

4.4 Discussion

Work carried out in Chapter 3 identified two overlapping bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) clones spanning the *Un8* locus and a *Un8* candidate gene was found by positional cloning and sequencing of the two BACs. In the current study, *Hv* accessions from diverse geographic regions and *Hs* accessions mainly from the Near East Fertile Crescent (recognized as the barley domestication centre) were sequenced and analyzed to characterize *Un8* candidate gene alleles, identify important amino acid residues associated with gene function and confirm the original accession from which the *Un8* candidate gene was originally identified

A significant number of polymorphisms in the *Un8* candidate gene were detected among the selected accessions within both the open reading frame and upstream promoter region. Nine different alleles were identified based on deduced amino acid sequence variation with all resistant accessions harbouring the same Group I allele. It is not surprising that a high level of gene conservation was found in resistant resources given that the *Un8* resistance used in all Canadian breeding programs is believed to have been derived from the same landrace, CN91953 (Fig. 4.2, Table 4.2). CN91953 was collected in 1927 from Azerbaijan (http://pgrc3.agr.ca/cgi-bin/npgs/html/acchtml.pl?107547), a region close to barley's domestication centre. This region has previously been found to be associated with mutations relevant to the domestication of barley. For example, the ancestral allele of *SD2*, in which a

^bRed text indicates sequence variation specific to the resistant Group I allele; bracketed base(s) are not present in the resistant Group I allele.

single mutation in the *Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 3* (*MKK3*) gene decreases MKK3 kinase activity and is thought to be responsible for the lack of seed dormancy in non-dormant cultivars, was identified in Azerbaijan (Nakamura et al. 2016). In the limited sample size used for this study, none of the *Hs* and landrace accessions carried a Group I allele associated with resistance. Thus, a larger-scale effort to screen germplasm (both *Hs* and landraces) derived from or around the Azerbaijan area is necessary to identify the ancestral allele of the *Un8* candidate gene and to determine if this region is indeed the origin of the *Un8* candidate gene.

Based on the deduced amino acid sequence alignment for the *Un8* candidate gene, most of the *Hs* accessions tested were classified into distinct allele groups from *Hv* accessions. The exceptions were *Hs* accessions CN46365 and CN49887 which were grouped with 'CDC Copeland' and *Hv* accession CN5708 as it appeared that the same portion of the *Un8* candidate in these accessions was deleted. In addition, some *Hs* accessions contained rare alleles which were not found in *Hv*, for example the premature stop codon in the Group VIII allele of CN49323 and CN50037 collected from Greece. These observations together indicate that most of the *Hs* alleles have likely been lost prior to barley domestication. The fact that different alleles for the *Un8* candidate are present in *Hs* indicates this gene did exist in the wild barley genepool and that the origin of the *Un8* candidate gene (originally identified in CN91953) possibly arose after barley domestication by the accumulation of mutations. Similarly, it is interesting to note that an intact and functional *Rpg1* gene has yet to be found in any *Hs* accession and may also have developed after domestication (Mirlohi et al. 2008). However, as only eight *Hs* accessions were tested in this study, additional *Hs* accessions are needed to support this hypothesis.

Amino acid sequence alignment showed that most of the variations (9/13) which differentiated the resistant Group I allele from susceptible alleles were present in the second kinase domain, indicating that the second kinase domain is probably more important in explaining resistance/susceptibility, possibly via differences in total kinase activity. In barley, *Rpg1* is the only other known resistance gene which has the same general structure as the *Un8* candidate gene. Interestingly, both are durable resistance genes that contain two tandem

protein kinase domains (Brueggeman et al. 2002). Even though both kinase domains in *Rpg1* were deemed essential for stem rust resistance, only the second was catalytically active (Nirmala et al. 2006). In mammals, the Janus Kinases, which are important for cytokine signalling networks, carry two kinase domains with the first kinase domain catalytically inactive (Yamaoka et al. 2004).

A total of 13 amino acid variations in the *Un8* candidate gene differed between resistant and susceptible alleles. Several studies (Bryan et al. 2000; Nakamura et al. 2016; Sato et al. 2016a; Yu et al. 2016) have suggested that even a few changes in amino acid sequence could significantly affect protein function. For example, variation in barley seed dormancy is a consequence of a single mutation in Qsd1 and Qsd2 (Sato et al. 2016a; Nakamura et al. 2016). The change from covered to naked caryopsis is achieved by a single mutation in the dominant allele of the Nud gene, which is involved in the lipid biosynthesis pathway (Yu et al. 2016). In rice, the loss of blast disease resistance was reported to be the result of an amino acid change in the Pi-ta resistance protein (Bryan et al. 2000). Therefore it is possible that any of the variations identified in the *Un8* candidate gene could play a role in the loss of resistance. Four residues (S190 in Kinase I; Q513, Q530, and S532 in Kinase II) in particular were the most promising candidates responsible for loss of resistance as they were located within predicted functional sites. Further investigation revealed that the three sites (S190 in Kinase I, Q530 and S532 in Kinase II) within the activation loops may be most relevant as this loop is essential for the autophosphorylation of protein kinase (Nolen et al. 2004).

Alignment of the intron and 5' UTR across the cultivated accessions showed a significant amount of sequence conservation among groups. This high level of conservation might imply an important function operating at the post-transcriptional level for the *Un8* candidate gene, such as for mRNA stability and translation efficiency (Wilkie et al. 2003; Zou et al. 2003; Kim et al. 2014). After analyzing the upstream promoter region, 15 *cis*-regulatory motifs were identified which contained variation between resistant and susceptible alleles that might result in altered gene expression. The AP2, bHLH, bZIP, Homeodomain (TALE), and WRKY *cis*-regulatory motifs were of particular interest because of their roles in plant disease

resistance response. The bZIP (Wei et al. 2012a) and WRKY (Wei et al. 2012b) families are especially relevant as they have been shown to be involved in the maize-*Ustilago maydis* interaction.

Taken together, the data presented in this study suggests that the *Un8* candidate gene present in loose smut resistant Canadian breeding programs is likely derived from a single landrace source (CN91953). Although preliminary, it appears that the mutation(s) in the *Un8* candidate gene giving rise to resistance may have arisen after domestication. Based on sequence variation within and upstream of the candidate gene, two possible mechanisms may be responsible for the *Un8* candidate gene-mediated resistance: one is related to gene regulation as variation in several *cis*-regulatory motifs was identified; the other is associated with protein function as variation in several amino acid residues associated with predicted functional domains were identified. Additional work will be needed to study expression of the *Un8* candidate gene in resistant and susceptible lines to further explore the possibility of altered expression as the basis of the resistance mechanism.

CHAPTER 5

Assessment of *Ustilago nuda* Infection of Barley by Histological and PCR Analysis

Abstract

Barley loose smut, caused by *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*), is a widespread disease in Canadian barley production areas. Susceptible barley plants infected by U. nuda display no obvious symptoms until the heading stage when most floral parts and seeds are replaced by the teliospores of U. nuda. To reduce the incidence of loose smut, development of cultivars with genetic resistance using such long-lived and effective genes as Un8 is highly desirable. Therefore, the availability of simple and reliable diagnostic methods to detect the presence of *U. nuda* within barley seeds is important for loose smut resistance breeding. In this study, a modified diagnostic method was used to observe the development of U. nuda mycelium within infected barley seeds obtained from both resistant and susceptible lines with the goal of identifying diagnostic differences between resistant and susceptible reactions. After staining with trypan blue, the mycelium of *U. nuda* could be clearly identified in the scutellum of embryos and almost every part of the embryo in hand-cut sections with no significant visual differences between resistant and susceptible lines. In contrast to previous reports (Gabor and Thomas 1987), no obvious tissue necrosis within the embryo was associated with the presence of Un8. Inoculated seeds of both resistant and susceptible lines frequently produced stunted seedlings that failed to grow, in addition to normal seedlings, which complicated the ability to differentiate the resistance reaction from possible tissue damage caused by excessive inoculum. Thus there are no histological or visual observations that differentiate the U. nudabarley interaction in resistant or susceptible lines during the first six days post-germination. As expected, given the systemic nature of loose smut, when tested with PCR primers specific to the U. nuda pathogen all tissues of six day-old seedlings of the inoculated susceptible line were positive for *U. nuda* DNA. However, normal seedlings from inoculated seeds of the resistant line were negative for U. nuda DNA. While U. nuda-free seedlings from inoculated seeds of the resistant line may represent the normal phenotype of a resistant response, it is more likely that they are "escapes" from unsuccessful inoculation. Poorly germinated seeds and stunted seedlings from inoculated seeds, while possibly the result of a heavy

dose of inoculum as occurred in some seedlings of the inoculated susceptible seeds, could possibly be a result of the *Un8* resistance mechanism.

5.1 Introduction

The biotrophic fungus *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*), which is the cause of barley loose smut, attacks florets at the flowing stage and colonizes the plant without showing any obvious symptoms until the flowering period in the next growing season at which point most heads are replaced by a mass of teliospores (Thomas 1997). Thus, often no seeds are produced and considerable losses in yield result. The infection process of *U. nuda* in barley has been analyzed and described previously in susceptible barley lines and indicated that the pathogen was present in most parts of the embryo, including the scutellum, leaf primordia, and coleoptile, but less frequently in the radicle (Malik and Batts 1960a; Malik and Batts 1960c; Wunderle et al. 2012).

Embryo examination is the most common method to evaluate infection of barley by *U. nuda* (Morton 1961; Wunderle et al. 2012). According to Mobasser et al. (2012), after treatment with sodium hydroxide (NaOH) the separated embryos can be cleaned by lactic acid solution and the mycelium within the embryo will become visible with the use of a binocular microscope. Eibel et al. (2005) attempted to develop an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay to detect *U. nuda* in the seedling stage, but it was determined to be unsuitable because of the poor correlation between the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay results and microscopic examination of embryos, and the labor- and time-intensive nature of the assay. To study the infection process of *U. nuda* within the plant, fluorochrome Blankophor® was recently used to clearly show the presence of *U. nuda* within barley tissues after seed germination and a PCR-based method was developed and applied at the early growing stage to distinguish between healthy and infected plants from susceptible lines (Wunderle et al. 2012).

To date at least 15 loose smut resistance genes have been identified in barley (Mueller 2006). Among these, the *Un8* gene is effective against all known isolates of loose smut and

has been used in Canadian breeding programs for over half a century. However, very few reports are available to describe the mechanism of *Un8*-mediated loose smut resistance. One such study carried out by Gabor and Thomas (1987) attempted to elucidate when and in which tissues resistance conditioned by several loose smut resistance genes, *Un*, *Un3*, *Un6*, and *Un8*, was expressed. Based on histological observations, Gabor and Thomas (1987) found that in some embryos cell necrosis in the growing point, leaf primordium, and scutellum, and cell wall reinforcement within the embryo resulted from *Un8*-conditioned resistance. However, more than half of inoculated seeds harbouring the *Un8* gene still contained mycelia in the embryo which suggested that other growing stages/tissues could also be involved in *Un8*-mediated resistance (Gabor and Thomas 1987).

Wheat loose smut, caused by *Ustilago tritici* (Pers.) Rostr. (*U. tritici*), has a disease cycle similar to *U. nuda* (Wunderle et al. 2012). In contrast to the *Un8*-mediated barley loose smut resistance, no single resistance gene appears to be effective against all isolates of *U. tritici* (Kassa et al. 2014; Kassa et al. 2015). In contrast to observations made by Gabor and Thomas (1987), Popp (1959) pointed out that in highly resistant wheat lines, *U. tritici* was present only in the scutellum of the embryo. This was in agreement with the observations of Batts and Jeater (1958) that *U. tritici* was unable to proceed from the scutellum to the growing point in resistant lines. Additionally, in lines classified as immune, the mycelium of *U. tritici* could not even be found in the embryo (Popp 1959).

The main objectives of this work were to: 1) study the infection processes of *U. nuda* in both resistant and susceptible lines to clearly describe the distribution and relative quantity of mycelia in mature embryos; and 2) identify characteristic features of *Un8*-mediated resistance that restrict growth of *U. nuda* to certain tissues or growth stages which can be used as an early diagnostic tool to identify resistant barley lines.

5.2 Materials and methods

5.2.1 Plant materials and inoculation method

Five loose smut resistant lines ('AC Metcalfe', HB11316, TR09398, TR11698, and TR12135) and two susceptible lines (TR07728 and 'CDC Copeland') were grown in a growth chamber in the University of Saskatchewan phytotron under a 16 h light (22°C, 285 µmol photons m⁻² s⁻¹)/8 h dark (18°C) cycle at 50% relative humidity. Lines were inoculated at early anthesis as described in Chapter 3 and the inoculated lines were grown to maturity and seed harvested from the inoculated florets.

5.2.2 Microscopic observation of *U. nuda* within barley embryos

Ustilago nuda-infected barley embryos were extracted from mature seeds following the methods described by Mobasser et al. (2012) with several minor modifications. Briefly, seeds were placed in freshly prepared 5% (m/v) NaOH aqueous solution, with 0.01% (w/v) trypan blue, and kept at room temperature (~22°C) for 20 h. Seeds were then transferred into a container and washed in warm water to separate the embryo from the rest of the seed. Separated embryos were collected using a sieve with 1 mm² mesh and transferred to a lactic acid solution (lactic acid: glycerol: water; 1:1:1 ratio) maintained at boiling for 6 min to clear the stain from the embryos. The cleared embryos were kept in a 1:1 glycerol to water solution prior to observation with a dissecting microscope.

As the extracted embryos frequently become very fragile after boiling, making it impossible to study the infection processes, a modified preparation method was developed. Seeds were initially soaked in distilled water for 2-3 h, at which point longitudinal hand-cut sections were prepared with razor blades. Sections were treated with the 5% NaOH solution with 0.01% (w/v) trypan blue for 3 h and then transferred into the boiling lactic acid solution for 1 min to clear the embryo for observation.

5.2.3 Tissue sampling and DNA extraction for the detection of *U. nuda*

Inoculated seeds from resistant and susceptible lines (~36 seeds for each) were sown in pots (12 seeds/pot) at a depth of 3 cm (to encourage growth of larger sub-crown internodes) and grown in growth chambers (phytotron, University of Saskatchewan) under the conditions described above. Once plants had reached the one leaf stage (~6 days after sowing), each seedling was carefully removed from the soil and washed to remove soil from the roots. It was observed that seedlings tended to have three distinct growth morphologies, regardless of whether they were from resistant or susceptible lines, and were subsequently grouped according to their appearance. Seedlings could be grouped as: normal (Group I), seedlings that produced a coleoptile which emerged from the soil but no further development occurred and eventually the seedling died (Group II), and seedlings that produced a severely stunted coleoptile that did not emerge from the soil (Group III). After removal of the coleoptile, seedlings were dissected into the scutellum tissue, the lower region of sub-crown internode above where the scutellum attaches, and the ~1 cm upper region of the sub-crown internode (containing the crown node). DNA was extracted from tissue arising specific to these three regions using the modified cetyltrimethylammonium bromide (CTAB) method (Procunier et al. 1991).

The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was used to detect the presence of *U. nuda* within the dissected tissues using a modified primer pair, (ITSUnF/ITSUnR: 5'-TGTGGCTCGCACCTGTCCAACTAA-3'/5'-TTCTCCTTGCGTCGCGCTGTTTGA-3'), which specifically amplify the *U. nuda* internal transcribed spacer (ITS) region. These primers were developed based on sequence data from Wunderle et al. (2012). PCR conditions were: 5 min at 94°C for the initial denaturation, followed by 35 cycles of 94°C for 45 s, 62°C for 45 s, 72°C for 1 min, and a final extension step at 72°C for 5 min.

Ustilago nuda DNA was also extracted from pure culture to provide a positive control sample for PCR. Teliospores were grown on potato dextrose agar for 7 d to produce mycelia which was dried, harvested by vacuum filtration and ground in liquid nitrogen for DNA extraction with the DNeasy Plant Mini Kit (Qiagen).

5.3 Results

5.3.1 Microscopic examination of *U. nuda* infection within whole embryos

Embryos were extracted from 20 randomly selected inoculated seeds of each line. After microscopic observation, the infection rate (i.e. the presence of *U. nuda* mycelium) was found to vary from 50% ('AC Metcalfe') to 90% (HB11316) (Table 5.1). There did not appear to be any difference between resistant and susceptible lines with respect to infection rate. The absence of mycelium in some seeds confirms the presence of escapes using this inoculation technique and the need to test multiple seeds of a given line before a determination of resistance or susceptibility can be made (Fig. 5.1A).

Microscopic examination of trypan blue-stained embryos revealed that in both susceptible and resistant lines mycelium could be observed in the scutellum (Fig. 5.1B). Additionally, different amounts of mycelium were observed in embryos from both resistant and susceptible lines (data not shown), likely a result of the inherent variability of the inoculation technique.

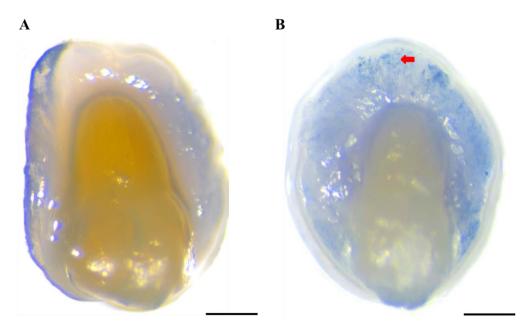


Fig. 5.1 Representative images of barley embryos infected by U. nuda. Embryos from susceptible and resistant lines had the same appearance. **(A)** inoculated embryo with no U. nuda mycelia present (i.e. an escape); **(B)** inoculated embryo with U. nuda mycelia present. Red arrow indicates the presence of U. nuda mycelium in the scutellum (stained dark blue). Bar = 0.5 mm.

Table 5.1 Proportion of embryos in which U. nuda mycelia were observed using a set of resistant and susceptible barley lines.

	Resistant Lines					Susceptible Lines	
	'AC Metcalfe'	HB11316	TR09398	TR11698	TR12135	TR07728	'CDC Copeland'
Embryos extracted	14	19	19	18	17	20	16
Embryos infected	7	17	15	11	10	16	11

5.3.2 Microscopic examination of *U. nuda* infection within cross-sectioned embryos

Free-hand sections of embryos derived from inoculated florets revealed that in both resistant and susceptible lines mycelia could be found throughout the embryo, including the scutellum, leaf primordia, scutellar node region, coleoptile, and coleorhiza (Fig. 5.2). In terms of mycelial development, the mycelia in most of the examined embryos had already progressed beyond the scutellar node into the area immediately behind the shoot growing point (Fig. 5.2C). In addition, no obvious difference was detected between resistant and susceptible lines in terms of the amount or distribution of *U. nuda* mycelia throughout the embryos.

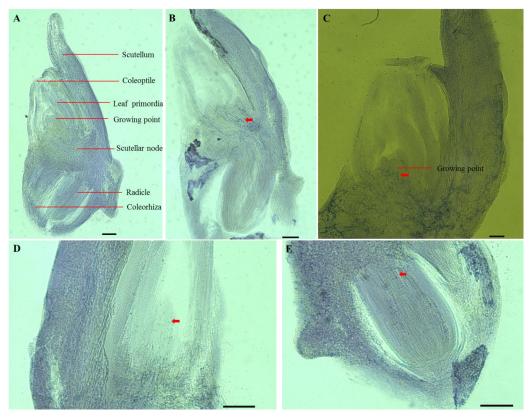


Fig. 5.2 Representative images of *U. nuda* infection within barley embryos. Embryos from resistant and susceptible lines had the same appearance. (A) un-infected embryo with tissues structure labelled; (B) infected

embryo; (C) mycelia present below the growing point; (D) mycelia present in the leaf primordia; (E) mycelia present in the radicle. Red arrows indicate U. nuda mycelia (stained dark blue). Bar = 0.2 mm.

5.3.3 PCR Detection of *U. nuda* in barley tissue

After five to six days, the inoculated seeds derived from both resistant and susceptible lines had several distinct germination outcomes: a) normal, healthy growing seedlings (Fig. 5.3A Group I); b) seedlings that produce a coleoptile which emerged from the soil, but developed no further and eventually died (Fig. 5.3A Group II); c) seeds that germinated, but produced a severely stunted coleoptile that did not emerge from the soil (Fig. 5.3A Group III). In addition, some seeds failed to germinate (data not shown).

Using the *U. nuda*-specific PCR primers, *U. nuda* could be detected in the three dissected tissues (scutellum, the lower region of sub-crown internode above where the scutellum attaches, and the ~1 cm upper region of the sub-crown internode) (Fig. 5.3B) in abnormally developed seedlings (Groups II and III) from inoculated resistant (Fig. 5.3C) and susceptible lines (Fig. 5.3D). However, *U. nuda* could not be detected in any of the three dissected tissue types from the resistant line which produced normal seedlings (Group I; Fig. 5.3C), but could be detected in all three tissue types from the susceptible line which produced normal seedlings (Group I; Fig. 5.3D). It also appeared that within the resistant line there was less *U. nuda* biomass in the upper region of the sub-crown internode than in the other two tissues dissected (Fig. 5.3C, lane 3 compared to lanes 1 and 2 in Groups I and II). This was not observed in the susceptible line (Fig. 5.3D, compare lane 3 to lanes 1 and 2 in Groups I and II).

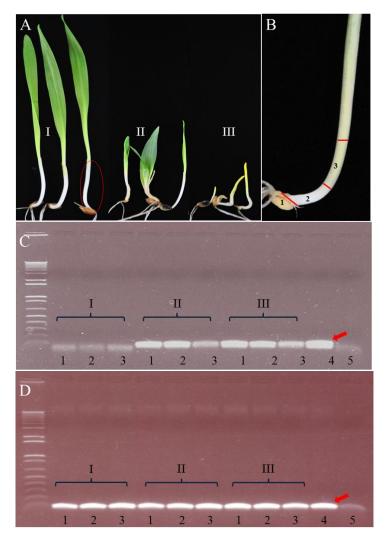


Fig. 5.3 Sampling and PCR detection of *U. nuda* from three different seedling tissues six days after sowing. (A) Three distinct germination outcomes after sowing of inoculated seeds from both resistant and susceptible lines: Group I, normal seedlings; Group II, seedlings that produce a coleoptile which emerges from the soil, but develops no further and eventually dies; Group III, seedlings that produce a stunted coleoptile that does not emerge from the soil and eventually dies. (B) The three different seedling tissues dissected and used for PCR detection of the pathogen (shown from a Group I seedling): 1, scutellum; 2, the lower region of sub-crown internode above where the scutellum attaches; 3, the ~1 cm upper region of the sub-crown internode (containing the crown node if possible). These three tissues could also be obtained from Group II and III seedlings. (C and D) PCR detection of *U. nuda* DNA in the three seedling tissues from resistant (C) and susceptible (D) lines. The faint lower PCR bands in C and D are non-specific PCR products which can also be seen in the mock inoculated plants (negative control; lane 5). The fainter PCR band in lane 3 of Group II and III resistant seedlings (C) indicates less *U. nuda* biomass in comparison to Group II and III susceptible seedlings (D). Lane 4, *U. nuda* DNA extracted from pure culture (positive control).

5.4 Discussion

The *Un8* loose smut resistance gene has protected barley production in Canada for over 50 years and yet only one publication (Gabor and Thomas 1987) has investigated the resistant mechanism(s) related to this durable resistance gene. In this study, histological observations

of loose smut infection and PCR detection of *U. nuda* in both resistant and susceptible lines were used to better clarify the growth stage and tissue associated with the expression of *Un8*-conditioned loose smut resistance.

According to the results of this study, expression of the Un8-mediated loose smut resistance occurs mainly at the young seedling stage. Three hypotheses of when resistance is expressed following infection of *U. nuda* were presented by Gabor and Thomas (1987): 1) at the initial point of penetration into the embryo, 2) within the embryo following mycelial penetration beyond the scutellum in the form of cell necrosis (hypersensitive response) which prevented mycelial growth beyond the scutellar node, and 3) during the seedling stage (Gabor and Thomas 1987). Gabor and Thomas (1987) suggested that Un8-conferred resistance was associated with embryo necrosis (hypothesis 2), however they also identified mycelia beyond the scutellar node and were uncertain if the growth of mycelia eventually stopped. Unfortunately, they did not observe the reaction to *U. nuda* in a susceptible line to use as a basis of comparison. According to the histological results in this study, no significant difference between resistant and susceptible lines in terms of the distribution and amount of mycelia within embryos could be observed and also no obvious necrosis could be detected within the embryos derived from *Un8*-carrier lines. These visual observations were confirmed by PCR detection of *U. nuda* in scutellum tissue, the lower region of the sub-crown internode above where the scutellum attaches, and the ~1 cm upper region of the sub-crown internode (containing the crown node). This indicated that the critical time point for *Un8*-mediated resistance may not be during seed maturation, since one would not see the presence of mycelia in these tissues within resistant lines if the resistance mechanism was expressed at an earlier stage.

The PCR assays conducted to detect *U. nuda* in the three tissues dissected from both resistant and susceptible lines within the three groups of seeds that were classified based on germination phenotype provided insight into timing of expression of the resistance reaction. According to the PCR results (Fig. 5.3), all tissues, except from normal seedlings of inoculated seeds of the resistant lines, of six day-old seedlings from inoculated lines were positive for *U. nuda* DNA. Also, it was observed that the PCR amplicon was weaker in the

upper region of the sub-crown internode of resistant lines compared to susceptible lines (Fig. 5.3D lane 3 in Groups II and III), indicating less *U. nuda* biomass. This may have been due to reduced entry of *U. nuda* into these tissues by the *Un8*-mediated resistance. This observation is similar to that of the recently isolated *ZmWAK* maize smut resistance gene which significantly lowers the incidence of maize head smut caused by the endophytic pathogen *Sporisorium reiliana* (*S. reiliana*) (Zuo et al. 2015). Quantification of the *S. reiliana* biomass within different tissues through quantitative PCR revealed that *S. reiliana* was arrested in the mesocotyl which made it difficult for the pathogen to reach the shoot meristem (Zuo et al. 2015).

Ustilago nuda-free seedlings produced from inoculated seeds of resistant lines may be the result of the *Un8*-mediated resistant response, or they may represent "escapes" from unsuccessful inoculation because infection by floret inoculation is not highly efficient, is genotype dependent (Wunderle et al. 2012), and requires a high level of technical skill. Considering that the reduced *U. nuda* biomass quantified in the upper region of the subcrown internode in the resistant line is similar to that observed during the expression of maize smut resistance (Zuo et al. 2015), it is reasonable that Groups II and III seedlings are the result of true *Un8* resistance and Groups I seedlings are "escapes".

Although it is likely that a high inoculum concentration could help prevent disease escapes when testing, it seemed that the commonly used inoculum concentration of 1 g spores/1 liter distilled water is excessive. It affected the viability of both resistant and susceptible seedlings from inoculated seed due to tissue damage within the embryo and thus confounds what appears to be the mechanism by which the *Un8* gene prevents transmission of loose smut.

In conclusion, this study found that there were no anatomical or visual observations that distinguished the *U. nuda*-barley interaction in resistant or susceptible lines during the first six days post-germination. The currently recommended inoculum concentration reduces the viability of seedlings from inoculated seed of both resistant and susceptible lines. As all normal seedlings from inoculated seeds of the resistant line were free of mycelium it is possible that they could arise from failure of the inoculation technique. If so, then some of the

poorly germinating/stunted seedlings that carried mycelium at the six-day stage, may exhibit those symptoms, not because of excess inoculum, but rather as a result of the resistance mechanism of the *Un8* gene. Additional studies are necessary to optimize the inoculation technique to produce fewer poorly germinating/stunted seedlings to improve disease screening, but also to help understand the *Un8* mediated disease response under the assumption that Group I seedlings represent the normal phenotype of a resistant response.

CHAPTER 6

Influence of Inoculum Concentration when Screening for Barley Loose Smut Resistance by Artificial Inoculation

Abstract

In Canada, barley loose smut caused by *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*) can be effectively controlled through genetic resistance by the *Un8* gene. It was observed during previous experiments (Chapter 5) that seed of both resistant and susceptible lines which had been artificially inoculated produced many seedlings with stunted coleoptile growth and eventually died. It was speculated that this was due to excessively high inoculum concentrations of *U. nuda*, which caused damage to the embryos/seedlings in both resistant and susceptible lines. In this study the inoculum concentration used most commonly to evaluate barley loose smut resistance (1 g teliospores/1 L distilled water) was compared with two lower inoculum concentrations (0.1 g/L and 0.01 g/L) with respect to disease prevalence and occurrence of damaged seedlings. A clear phenotypic distinction was found between resistant and susceptible lines at the one-leaf stage with reduced inoculum concentrations, in which inoculated seeds of resistant lines exhibited reduced germination and emergence, whereas seeds from susceptible lines germinated normally. The improved germination did not compromise the infection rate in the susceptible lines. This method of differentiating resistant and susceptible lines at a much earlier stage will improve the efficiency and reliability of identifying resistant lines in barley breeding programs and also provides an insight into the mechanism of action of *Un8*.

6.1 Introduction

Barley loose smut caused by *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*), together with covered smut caused by *U. hordei* (Pers.) Lagerh and false loose smut caused by *U. nigra* Tapke, are three smut diseases of barley (Thomas 1997). Historically, before resistance breeding, smut diseases could result in 10-25% yield loss and up to 75% of the plants could be infected in some fields (Menzies et al. 2014). Unlike the two surface-borne smuts, covered smut and false loose smut, *U. nuda* infects developing seeds during flowering and survives in the mature seeds as dormant mycelium (Thomas 1997). In most cases, the mycelium can

penetrate to just below the apical meristem in mature seeds (Chapter 5). Upon seed germination, the mycelium breaks dormancy and infects the growing point during the early seedling stage (Wunderle et al. 2012).

In Western Canada, loose smut was identified in 90% of the barley fields surveyed in 1985 and, from 1972 to 2009, the mean annual percentage of fields with plants infected by loose smut was close to 50% (Menzies et al. 2014). However, with effective management including the application of systemic seed treatment fungicides and use of loose smut resistant cultivars, yield loss is usually less than 1% (Menzies et al. 2014). When comparing these two control methods, systemic fungicides have the potential to increase the incidence of fungicide-tolerant strains of *U. nuda* (Menzies 2008), increase the cost of barley production, and cannot be used for organic production, so the development of loose smut resistant cultivars is considered a more economical and environmentally-friendly option.

The inoculation method is the most important step when screening barley germplasm for loose smut resistance (Menzies et al. 2009). Two inoculation methods, floret and seedling, have been developed to evaluate barley resistance (Jones and Dhitaphichit 1991). Although seedling inoculation in which the teliospore suspension is introduced into decapitated coleoptiles by vacuum-assisted inoculation (Kavanagh 1964; Jones and Dhitaphichit 1991) is more efficient because only one generation is needed to obtain the phenotypic data, floret inoculation is more effective at achieving high incidence of infection (Jones and Dhitaphichit 1991).

When conducting floret inoculation, the age of the floret is among the most critical factors for successful establishment of disease (Jones and Dhitaphichit 1991; Menzies et al. 2009). Inoculation should be carried out just prior to anthesis and florets individually handinjected with the teliospore suspension. Once inoculation is complete, seeds must be allowed to mature and the phenotype cannot be evaluated until the next flowering stage. Despite direct infection of spores into the florets, disease escapes occur, thus a second screening of putative resistant lines is needed which is very time-consuming and labor-intensive (Eckstein et al. 2002; Menzies et al. 2009).

A second critical factor that must be considered for successful disease establishment is the teliospore concentration used. It was observed that high inoculum concentrations, which help prevent disease escape, were often associated with decreased plant survival (Oort 1939; Gabor and Thomas 1987; Jones and Dhitaphichit 1991; Chapter 5). After evaluating various concentrations, Jones and Dhitaphichit (1991) found 1 g teliospores/1 L distilled water was the most appropriate inoculum concentration. However, based on the results in Chapter 5, floret inoculation using this concentration is associated with low seedling survival rates. In this study, seedling survival and infection rate were evaluated at three different teliospore concentrations in an attempt to optimize barley loose smut resistance screening.

6.2 Materials and Methods

6.2.1 Plant materials and optimization of inoculum

To understand the effect of inoculum concentration on seedling mortality and symptom development when screening for barley loose smut resistance, three concentrations of inoculum were used to infect the susceptible lines 'CDC Austenson', TR12137, and 'Barke' and resistant line TR11698.

Spore concentrations of 1 g teliospores/L distilled water (1 × 10⁷ spores/ml), the commonly used concentration (Mueller 2006), 0.1 g/L (1 × 10⁶ spores/ml), and 0.01 g/L (1 × 10^5 spores/ml), were used. Each floret was injected with approximately 15 μ l of teliospore suspension, which would mean that approximately 150,000, 15,000, 1,500 spores were injected into each floret at the 1.0 g/L, 0.1 g/L, 0.01 g/L concentrations, respectively. A mixture of local *U. nuda* isolates collected from the field (as described in Chapter 3) was used for inoculations. Plants were grown in the growth chamber in the University of Saskatchewan phytotron under a 16 h light (22°C, 285 μ mol photons m⁻² s⁻¹)/8 h dark (18°C) cycle at 50% relative humidity.

At early anthesis, barley heads were artificially inoculated using a 3-ml syringe and heads inoculated with the three concentrations of spores were harvested separately. To determine the degree of infection, three replications (each consisting of 15 seeds per pot) of

each inoculum concentration were assessed for each of the three susceptible lines to observe seedling development and loose smut symptoms on mature plants (mature plants were only assessed for 'CDC Austenson'). Plants were grown in growth chambers under the growth conditions described above. Another sixteen inoculated seeds from 'CDC Austenson' and TR11698 were germinated at room temperature on cotton balls moistened with tap water and grown for 6 days to show the phenotypic difference between susceptible and resistant lines at a spore concentration of 0.01 g/L.

Another experiment was performed in which 15 seeds of 'CDC Austenson' and TR11698 inoculated with a 0.01 g/L were placed on moistened filter paper within petri plates at room temperature and germination observed over the course of 6 days. Seedlings were then transferred into soil and grown in a growth chamber under the conditions above to evaluate seedling mortality.

6.3 Results

6.3.1 Seed size variation after inoculation

It has previously been observed with both resistant and susceptible lines that inoculation of most florets at very high inoculum concentration (2 g/L) resulted in almost no seed formation (data not shown). After inoculation with various concentrations, there were no differences in seed appearance at the three inoculum concentrations in either resistant or susceptible lines (Fig. 6.1). Seeds derived from florets inoculated at the 0.01 g/L concentration were similar in size to seeds derived from mock inoculated florets (Fig. 6.1). By contrast, seeds formed from florets inoculated at the normal 1 g/L concentration appeared smaller with greater amounts of dark tissue (Fig. 6.1).



Fig. 6.1 Representative seeds produced from florets inoculated with three different teliospore concentrations along with a mock inoculated seed sample for comparison. The normally used concentration is 1 g/L ($1\times$) with the other two concentrations being 0.1 g/L ($0.1\times$) and 0.01 g/L ($0.01\times$).

6.3.2 Effects of inoculum concentration on screening for loose smut disease resistance

Variation in seed germination rate and adult plant infection rate were observed for three susceptible lines with the three inoculum concentrations used (Table 6.1). In contrast to 1 g/L, the germination outcomes using 0.1 g/L and 0.01 g/L were significantly improved, with most of the inoculated seeds producing normal seedlings (i.e. Group I in Fig. 5.3A) (Table 6.1). Even though seed germination rates were similar between 0.1 g/L and 0.01 g/L, a higher infection rate was observed at 0.01 g/L when grow to maturity (Table 6.1).

Table 6.1 Impact of U. nuda spore concentration on seedling performance and disease development in three susceptible lines (Values represent the mean \pm standard deviation obtained from three replications, each replication consisted of 15 seeds).

Line	Spore Concentration (g/L) ^a Normal Seedlings	Infected Plants ^b
	1.0	5.5 ± 2.1	2.7 ± 0.6
'CDC Austenson'	0.1	14.0 ± 0.0	7.7 ± 1.5
	0.01	14.0 ± 0.0	10.0 ± 1.0
	1.0	4.3 ± 1.2	
TR12737	0.1	9.0 ± 2.0	N/A
	0.01	10.7 ± 2.1	
	1.0	4.7 ± 1.2	
'Barke'	0.1	8.7 ± 1.5	N/A
	0.01	11.0 ± 1.7	

 $^{^{}a}1.0 \text{ g/L}: 1 \times 10^{7} \text{ spores/ml}; 0.1 \text{ g/L}: 1 \times 10^{6} \text{ spores/ml}; 0.01 \text{ g/L}: 1 \times 10^{5} \text{ spores/ml};$

^bOnly 'CDC Austenson' was grown to maturity to determine the number of infected plants.

6.3.3 Seedling reaction to *U. nuda* infection in resistant and susceptible lines

Seeds from susceptible ('CDC Austenson') and resistant (TR11698) lines inoculated with 0.01 g spore/L were used to investigate the seedling reaction to *U. nuda*. Six days after sowing, a clear difference between the susceptible and resistant lines was observed, with 14/16 inoculated seeds from the susceptible line germinating and producing normal seedlings (Group I in Fig. 5.3A) (Fig. 6.2), while 15/16 seedlings from the resistant line failed to germinate normally (Group II and III in Fig. 5.3A) and eventually died (Fig. 6.2). Only one seed of TR11698 produced a normal seedling.

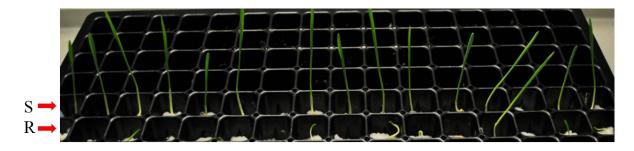


Fig. 6.2 Phenotypic differences observed between 'CDC Austenson' (susceptible, S) and TR11698 (resistant, R) at six days post sowing. After inoculation with 0.01 g spore/L, seedling vigour in the resistant accession was significantly reduced. Each accession contained 16 seeds.

Further evidence of the difference in germination and seedling growth from inoculated seeds of susceptible and resistant lines is shown in Fig. 6.3. After inoculation with 0.01 g spore/L, almost every seed of the susceptible cultivar 'CDC Austenson' produced a normal seedling, while most of seeds of the resistant line TR11698 either failed to germinate or did not germinate normally, failing to grow vertically and many exhibiting early leaf expansion. The difference between 'CDC Austenson' and TR11698 could be observed as early as 2 dps (day post sowing of inoculated seeds). In 'CDC Austenson', unlike TR11698, about 50% of the seeds had started to germinate with a clearly visible coleoptile and roots. At 4 and 6 dps nearly all seedlings of 'CDC Austenson' exhibited normal growth while in TR11698 those few seedlings that had germinated exhibited distorted growth. After being transferred into soil, all abnormal seedlings from TR11698 failed to develop further and eventually died at the seedling stage (data not shown).

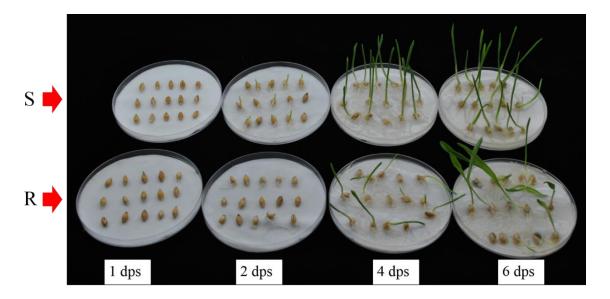


Fig. 6.3 Germination of inoculated seeds of 'CDC Austenson' (susceptible, S) and TR11698 (resistant, R) at six days after seed sowing. Seeds (15) in each petri dish were randomly selected. dps, day post sowing of inoculated seeds.

6.4 Discussion

Approximately 50 years have passed since the assignment of gene symbol *Un8* to this long-lived loose smut resistant gene originally identified from a landrace (Metcalfe 1966). However, very few investigations have been carried out to understand the resistant mechanisms conferred by *Un8* (Gabor and Thomas 1987). One observation that has been repeatedly noted is that after inoculation numerous plants, whether they carried the *Un8* gene or not, would fail to germinate or display seedling mortality (Oort 1939; Gabor and Thomas 1987; Jones and Dhitaphichit 1991). This observation with high spore concentrations suggested a significant amount of damage may be imposed by the growing mycelium which develops from the large number of teliospores.

In an effort to balance improved germination and seedling survival without compromising the infection rate, various concentrations of inoculum were evaluated. It was consistently observed that smaller seeds were associated with higher inoculum concentration (especially using 1 g/L) between resistant and susceptible lines. Although no statistical analysis was done to compare seed weight, it appears that seed formation is greatly affected by inoculum concentration. Moreover, a distinct improvement in germination and seedling survival was achieved in susceptible plants by lowering the inoculum concentration,

especially for cv. 'CDC Austenson', without compromising infection rate. These observations indicate that 0.01 g/L is the better concentration to use for evaluation of barley loose smut disease resistance. Interestingly, this lower concentration did not improve germination and seedling survival in resistant plants. This may provide an insight as to how *Un8*-mediated resistance is expressed.

In Chapter 5, although no *U. nuda* DNA could be detected in normal seedlings that developed from resistant lines at the 1 g/L, it was uncertain if this was due to *Un8* resistance or disease escape. Here, the absence of a high mortality in susceptible lines when inoculum concentration was low, but not in resistant lines, indicated that mortality under these conditions was likely a result of the host resistance response mediated by *Un8*. As such, normal seedlings from resistant lines in Figs. 5.3, 6.2, and 6.3 are postulated to be the result of disease escape rather than the expression of *Un8* resistance.

If the poor germination of the inoculated resistant lines was truly a fitness penalty arising from *Un8* resistance in response to *U. nuda*, it is possible the fitness cost is expressed through a change in regulation of genes involved with barley seedling growth. Such phenomena have been documented in other species. For example, restricted growth of rice plants by JA defense signaling, which is important for plant defense against necrotrophic pathogens and insects, is achieved through interaction with the gibberellin signaling cascade which is involved in growth promotion (Yang et al. 2012b). During *FLS2*-mediated *Pseudomonas syringae* pathovar *tomato* resistance, the signaling pathway of auxin can be suppressed by microRNA miR393 (Huot et al. 2014).

This study indicated that loose smut resistance may be evaluated in the seedling stage after inoculation based on poor germination and seedling mortality rated on a small sample of individual seeds. If the use of markers for *Un8* was not possible, this would save time and resources by not having to grow inoculated seeds to maturity to observe loose smut symptoms within the barley inflorescence. While the symptoms observed in resistant plants when exposed to 0.01 g spore/L may be an artifact of inoculum concentration that was still too high, it is more likely the true expression of *Un8*-mediated resistance (i.e. seedling mortality) caused by plant hormone crosstalk.

CHAPTER 7

Towards the Molecular Basis for the Mode of Action of *Un8*-Mediated Barley Loose Smut Resistance

Abstract

In Canada, barley loose smut caused by Ustilago nuda (Jens.) Rostr. (U. nuda) can be effectively controlled through genetic resistance from the Un8 gene. Previously, a Un8 candidate gene with two protein kinase domains was isolated by map-based cloning (Chapter 3) with only one allele associated with resistance and several susceptible alleles identified from a set of cultivated and wild barley accessions (Chapter 4). Furthermore, the most critical growth stage associated with Un8-mediated resistance was determined to be during the early seedling stage (Chapters 5 and 6). It was observed that Un8 resistance is associated with a fitness cost which is expressed in the form of 'low seedling survival' of infected seeds (Chapter 6). In this study, gene expression studies were conducted at several post-infection growth stages to determine if this would reveal the mode of action of Un8. Expression analysis for genes involved in various pathways was carried out on young seedlings from inoculated resistant and susceptible genotypes. Ultimately two barley genes, CKX1 and CKX2.1, which encode cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase (CKX) enzymes that are responsible for degradation of endogenous barley cytokinins, were identified as possible regulators of Un8-mediated loose smut resistance. Degradation of endogenous cytokinins, which play a central role in growth and development of plants, could impact seedling development through cell cycle regulation (Werner et al. 2001). Regulation of resistance through CKX and the associated disruption of barley cytokinin levels may provide a clue to the molecular basis for the poor germination of seedlings carrying *Un8* when infected by *U. nuda*.

7.1 Introduction

Plants are constantly subjected to biotic stresses over their life cycle. Unlike vertebrates, plants cannot mount a defense response through adaptive immunity, but instead depend on innate immunity to detect and prevent damage from various herbivorous insects and plant pathogens, such as bacteria, fungi, and viruses (Jones and Dangl 2006). Two types of innate immunity are deployed by plants: pathogen-associated molecular pattern (PAMP)-triggered

immunity (PTI) and effector triggered immunity (ETI). PTI is the first line of plant innate immunity and is activated via pattern-recognition receptors (PRRs) upon detection of conserved PAMPs. However, PTI can be suppressed by pathogens through the delivery of effectors into host cells. Effectors can in turn be recognized by plant resistance (R) proteins which elicit ETI, the second layer of plant innate immunity, which is usually associated with hypersensitive cell death (Jones and Dangl 2006). During plant innate immune responses, plant hormones (phytohormones), such as salicylic acid (SA), jasmonic acid (JA), and ethylene (ET), are believed to play a central role in the plant immune response (Pieterse et al. 2009).

The barley *Un8* resistance gene is effective against loose smut disease caused by *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*). However, the underlying gene and related molecular mechanisms responsible for the durable *Un8* resistance are poorly documented. To address these deficiencies, a *Un8* candidate gene containing two tandem protein kinase domains was identified through map-based cloning (Chapter 3) and evidence to validate this candidate gene was provided through allele sequencing (Chapter 4). Previous studies indicated that the most critical growth stage associated with loose smut resistance conferred by *Un8* was during seed maturation (Gabor and Thomas 1987), however, in Chapter 5 and Chapter 6 evidence was provided that the seedling stage may be more important.

Resistance and susceptibility alleles in plants are commonly found to coexist in nature over long periods of time despite disease resistance seeming to be an obvious advantage which would lead to selection and the loss of susceptibility alleles from the population (Tian et al. 2003). To understand this phenomenon, Tian et al. (2003) hypothesized that the cost of resistance might explain their co-existence. The concept of a fitness cost associated with disease resistance can be described as the activated defense response having a corresponding negative impact on plant growth. It is hypothesized that allocating more energy and resources into plant disease resistance pathways would decrease their availability for other activities (Brown and Rant 2013; Huot et al. 2014). Brown and Rant (2013) suggested that fitness costs could be classified as those associated with expressing a defence reaction, the simple presence of a resistance gene, and disease escape (which is less common).

The negative effects on plant fitness due to the presence of *R* genes have been documented primarily in the model plant *Arabidopsis* and are often associated with smaller plants or yield penalties (Vogel et al. 2002; Tian et al. 2003; Heidel et al. 2004; Orgil et al. 2007; Todesco et al. 2010; Kato et al. 2011; Karasov et al. 2014). Other examples of negative side effects have been observed in flax (Howles et al. 2005) and rice (Shimono et al. 2007; Tang et al. 2011; Takatsuji 2014). In barley, the extensively utilized *mlo* gene for resistance to powdery mildew in Europe also resulted in significant yield losses (Brown 2002; Brown and Rant 2013). Another example in barley demonstrated that transgenic lines containing the wheat leaf rust resistance gene *Lr34* produced negative effects on growth (Chauhan et al. 2015).

In recent years, the role of phytohormones as communication molecules between different biochemical pathways has emerged as an important research area to help elucidate the molecular mechanisms underlying the negative effects of *R* genes on plant fitness. Apart from the three classic defense phytohormones, SA, JA, and ET, other phytohormones, such as auxins, brassinosteroids (BRs), cytokinins (CKs), and gibberellins (GAs), which were originally described for their roles in regulating plant growth and development, have also been shown to exert direct and/or indirect effects on plant-microbe interactions. Auxin is an important plant growth-promoting hormone and evidence suggests that its signaling pathway can be suppressed by a plant's innate immunity through microRNA miR393 (Robert-Seilaniantz et al. 2011; Huot et al. 2014). Yang et al. (2012b) observed in *Arabidopsis* and rice that resources were re-allocated from growth to JA-mediated defense through interference of the GA pathway. Other interactions among different phytohormones have been described in several review papers (Santner and Estelle 2009; Denancé et al. 2013; Lyons et al. 2013; Huot et al. 2014).

Additional work to elucidate whether differences in functionality of the Un8 candidate gene in resistant or susceptible barley lines might result from transcriptional regulation through gene expression studies was provided by this study. Barley lines containing the Un8 gene had low seedling survival after inoculation (Chapter 6), which may have been an extreme example of an R gene-associated fitness cost. To examine this, expression analyses

of genes involved in a number of phytohormone biosynthesis/signaling and metabolic pathways was conducted to provide initial clues into the mechanisms behind loose smut resistance and its associated fitness penalty.

7.2 Materials and Methods

7.2.1 Plant materials

Florets from resistant (TR11698) and susceptible ('CDC Austenson') lines were inoculated at early anthesis with a mixture of teliospores collected from local *U. nuda* field isolates (as described in Chapter 3) using a 3-ml syringe at a concentration of 0.01 g/L (1× 10⁵ spores/ml) in distilled water. Mock inoculated florets of each line were injected with distilled water to act as a control. Plants were grown in a growth chamber in the University of Saskatchewan phytotron under a 16 h light (22°C, 285 μmol photons m⁻² s⁻¹)/8 h dark (18°C) cycle at 50% relative humidity.

7.2.2 RNA preparation and cDNA synthesis

Immature seeds from teliospore and mock (control) injected florets were collected from both lines at 20, 25, and 30 days post-inoculation (dpi) (during seed maturation) and the embryos were removed for RNA expression analysis. In addition, mature seeds from teliospore and mock (control) injected florets were germinated from both lines on sterile cotton balls moistened with distilled water and incubated at room temperature (22°C) for 1, 2, 4, and 6 days post-sowing of inoculated seeds (dps) (during seedling development). At 1 and 2 dps the scutellum and young shoots were bulked together for RNA expression analysis, while at 4 and 6 dps the lower 1 cm of the coleoptile (containing the growing point) and the scutellum were harvested together for RNA expression analysis.

In germinated inoculated seeds of the resistant line it was difficult to distinguish at 1 and 2 dps seeds which would produce seedlings with normal growth morphology (Group I) versus those that would eventually die (Groups II and II) (Fig. 5.3A). As such, the expression analysis of the resistant line at these stages may represent expression occurring within both escapes and infected seedlings. At later time points (4 and 6 dps) when it was clear that

seedlings were either Group I or Groups II and III, the Group I seedlings from inoculated resistant seeds were excluded for gene expression analysis under the assumption that these seedlings represented escapes. Three biological replicates for each time point were prepared with each biological replicate consisting of bulked seeds (at least 12) collected from different heads.

All plant tissues were immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -70°C. Samples were then ground in liquid nitrogen with a pre-chilled mortar and pestle prior to RNA extraction using the RNeasy Plant Mini Kit (Qiagen). RNA integrity was checked by agarose gel electrophoresis and purity evaluated by the A260/280 ratio using a NanoDrop-8000 spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc). The QuantiTect Reverse Transcription Kit (Qiagen) was used to convert 0.5 micrograms of total RNA into first strand cDNA according to the manufacturer's protocol and contaminating genomic DNA was removed. The cDNA samples obtained were diluted 5 times for expression analysis.

7.2.3 Quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR)

The qRT-PCR was carried out with an Applied Biosystems (ABI) 7900 HT Fast Real-Time PCR System in 96-well optical reaction plates. Thermo Scientific Maxima SYBR Green/ROX qPCR Master Mix ($2\times$) was used for the qRT-PCR reaction which was carried out in a 10 μ l volume containing 1 μ l of cDNA, 5 μ l Master Mix, and 0.6 μ l of a 5 μ M stock of each primer. The qRT-PCR conditions were: 2 min at 50°C for pre-PCR read and 10 min at 95°C for hot-start activation, followed by 40 cycles at 95°C for 15 s, 60-62°C for 1 min.

The relative quantification of target and reference genes was performed in separate reactions and the results were based on three technical replicates for each biological sample. The threshold cycle (Ct) values generated from the SDS RQ Manager software (ABI) were used to calculate the expression levels of target genes in inoculated samples relative to the control using the $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$ method (Livak and Schmittgen 2001) allowing for comparison between samples. Briefly, the Ct values of the target genes were normalized to the Ct value of the reference gene (TUBA), thus $\Delta\Delta Ct = \Delta Ct$ (inoculated sample) – ΔCt (control) where $\Delta Ct = Ct$ (target) – Ct(TUBA). Twenty-five barley genes representing different phytohormone

biosynthesis/signaling and metabolic pathways were initially investigated (Appendix B). Because of the large number, expression analysis was carried out using only one biological replicate per time point to obtain preliminary results. Based on this information, a subset of genes representing the SA, JA, and CK pathways was selected for further examination through analysis of two additional biological replications.

7.3 Results

7.3.1 *Un8* candidate gene expression in response to *U. nuda* infection

It was found that the most striking difference between resistant and susceptible lines occurred at 30 dpi. At that time point, 2.2-fold higher expression of the Un8 candidate allele was observed in the resistant line as compared with the mock-inoculated line (Fig. 7.1). No such up-regulation of the Un8 candidate gene at this time point was observed in the susceptible line. However, a significant difference in expression between resistant (1.2×) and susceptible (1.8×) lines was found at 6 dps.

7.3.2 Phytohormone biosynthesis/signaling and metabolic pathway gene expression in response to *U. nuda* infection

Gene expression of critical regulators in phytohormone biosynthesis/signaling and metabolic pathways, including IAA, GA, BR, CK, TOR (target of rapamycin), and autophagy, were investigated across all time points. The genes which showed the greatest differential expression level in response to *U. nuda* infection between the resistant and susceptible lines were those from the cytokinin pathway (Appendix C, Fig. 7.1).

Five cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase genes (*CKXs*), which are responsible for the irreversible degradation of CK were investigated to study the role of the cytokinin pathway in *Un8*-mediated resistance. All five genes showed differential expression between the resistant and susceptible lines at at least one time point and at levels greater than all other genes tested (Appendix C, Fig. 7.1). However, *CKX1* and *CKX2.1* were selected for further investigation since the timing of their expression was correlated with the abnormal seedling growth observed in resistant lines in Chapter 5 (Group II and III seedlings shown in Fig. 5.3).

Expression of *CKX1* reached the highest level at 2 dps in the resistant line, which was 12.5-fold stronger than transcript abundance in mock-inoculated samples (Fig. 7.1). Following upregulation of *CKX1* at 2 dps, transcript levels of *CKX2.1* were elevated at 4 dps and 6 dps, which were 64.9- and 27.3-fold higher than mock-inoculated resistant samples, respectively (Fig. 7.1).

7.3.3 Expression of barley defense-related genes in response to *U. nuda* infection

The roles of defense-related genes in the *U. nuda*-barley interaction were investigated by assaying transcript abundance of *NPR1*, *PR1b*, *PR2*, *PR5*, *AOS*, *LOX2a*, *LOX2b*, and *OPR*. After analyzing the preliminary results (Appendix C), *PR1b*, *PR2*, *PR5*, *LOX2a*, *LOX2b*, and *OPR* genes appeared to be the most likely candidates to be involved in the *U. nuda*-barley interaction. These six genes were investigated further and the results of their time-course expression are provided (Fig. 7.1).

All six genes (*LOX2a*, *LOX2b*, *OPR*, *PR1b*, *PR2*, and *PR5*) were expressed at significantly higher levels in the resistant line at 25 dpi. A significantly stronger transcriptional activation of all three genes of the JA pathway (*LOX2a*, *LOX2b*, and *OPR*) was also observed in the resistant line at 4 dps and 6 dps. A general trend among the JA-related genes appeared to be an up-regulation in expression within the resistant line, the one exception was increased expression of *LOX2a* at 1 dps in the susceptible line. The pattern of expression of the three pathogenesis-related genes (*PR1b*, *PR2*, and *PR5*) was less clear with higher expression levels noted in both resistant and susceptible lines at various time points. The one consistent observation was the elevated expression of all three genes in the susceptible line at 30 dpi.

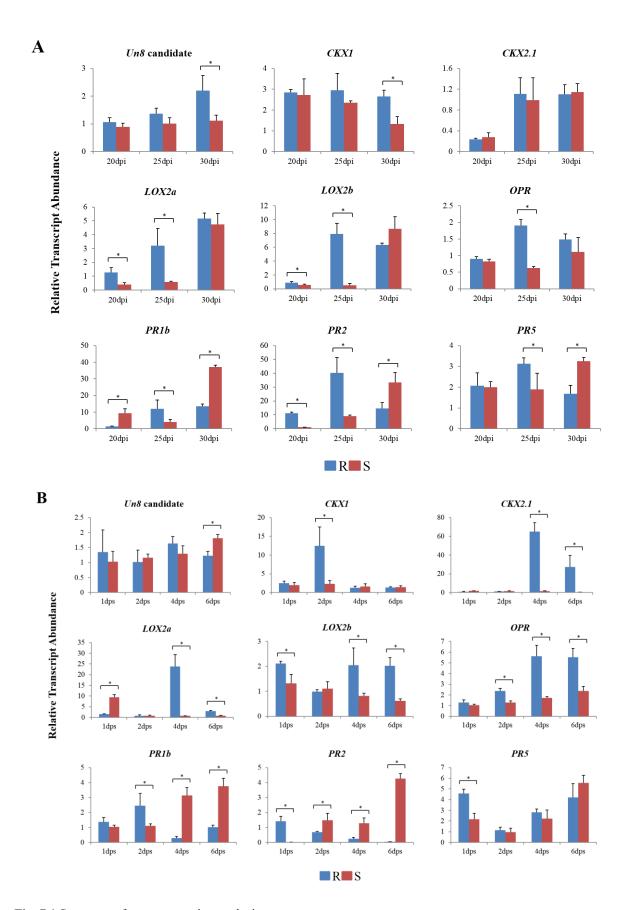


Fig. 7.1 Summary of gene expression analysis.

- (A) Relative transcript abundance of selected barley genes in response to *U. nuda* infection during seed maturation.
- **(B)** Relative transcript abundance of selected barley genes in response to *U. nuda* infection at the seedling stage.

LOX2a, LOX2b, and OPR are markers for the jasmonic acid (JA) defense pathway. PR1b, PR2, and PR5 are defense-related genes. The barley TuBA gene was used as the internal control and expression values were normalized to the mock-inoculated samples in which expression was set to 1. Expression values for each gene are presented as the mean of three biological replicates with three technical replicates for each biological replicate. Error bars indicate the standard deviation and asterisks above the bars indicate a significant difference between resistant and susceptible lines at P < 0.05 (Student's t test). CKX, cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase; LOX, lipoxygenase isozyme; OPR, oxophytodienoate reductase; PR, pathogenesis-related. Dpi, day post inoculation. Dps, day post sowing of inoculated seeds.

7.4 Discussion

Approximately 50 years have passed since the identification of *Un8* (Metcalfe 1966). However, very few investigations have been carried out to understand the resistant mechanism conferred by the *Un8* gene (Gabor and Thomas 1987). The first goal of this study was to provide additional evidence, via gene expression analysis, that the *Un8* candidate gene is responsible for loose smut resistance expressed at the seedling stage (as observed in Chapters 5 and 6). Secondly, expression analysis for genes involved in various signaling pathways was carried out to help elucidate the molecular mechanisms underlying the fitness cost, as observed by 'low seedling survival' of infected seeds (Chapter 6), associated with *Un8*-mediated resistance.

Regulation of gene expression is not the basis of the *Un8* candidate gene mediated resistance

Identification of sequence variation in the promoter and coding regions between the resistant allele of the *Un8* candidate gene and various susceptible alleles led to the postulation that gene expression or gain/loss of protein function were both possible explanations for differences in *Un8* candidate gene mediated resistance between resistant and susceptible lines (Chapter 4). A strong case for gene expression as the basis of *Un8*-mediated resistance is difficult to make based on the results in this study. A significant up-regulation of *Un8* candidate gene in the resistant line was only observed at 30 dpi and only up to a 2-fold level. Additionally, the gene was observed to be upregulated in the susceptible line at 6 dps. It is possible that a 2-fold difference in expression is sufficient to differentiate a resistant from

susceptible reaction if the transcript is stable (and thus likely to be translated more), but one might expect the elevated transcript levels to exist beyond a single time point in the analysis. Similarly, no differences in expression of the *Rpg1* stem rust resistance gene, the only other example of a barley resistance gene containing two protein kinase domains (Brueggeman et al. 2002) which is also involved in durable resistance to a biotrophic pathogen (*Puccinia graminis* f. sp. *tritici*), were observed with incompatible interactions between host and pathogen (Rostoks et al. 2004). It was subsequently found that *Rpg1*-mediated resistance is regulated at the protein level instead of at gene expression (Nirmala et al. 2007).

The cytokinin pathway may be responsible for the negative impacts of *Un8*-mediated resistance on growth

The fitness costs to a plant when mounting a resistant response to pathogens are often assumed to be correlated with the diversion of energy from growth and development towards defense signaling pathways (Brown and Rant 2013; Huot et al. 2014). In the present study, a large fitness cost associated with *Un8*-mediated loose smut resistance was observed after seed germination in the form of low seedling survival. Previous studies have identified several phytohormones, such as auxins, BRs, and GAs, which may mediate disease resistance-related fitness costs (Yang et al. 2012b; De Bruyne et al. 2014; Huot et al. 2014). However, no significant differential expression of key regulators for these phytohormones, such as *BIN2* and *BZR1* for BR, *AFBs* for auxin and *SLN1* for GA, could be detected.

Cytokinins are a group of phytohormones that have been implicated in resistance-related fitness costs (Giron et al. 2013; Albrecht and Argueso 2017). Cytokinins play critical roles in the regulation of gap transitions during cell cycle progression, and controlling plant meristem activity, morphogenesis, and yield (Werner et al. 2001; Ashikari et al. 2005; Murray et al. 2012; Zhang et al. 2016; Albrecht and Argueso 2017). Therefore, the role of CKs was evaluated by investigating the expression of two *CKX* genes which are responsible for the irreversible degradation of CKs (Werner et al. 2001; Ashikari et al. 2005; Mrízová et al. 2013). Expression of *CKX1* at 2 dps and *CKX2.1* at 4 dps and 6dps were significantly upregulated in the resistant line, which would conceivably reduce endogenous CK levels and thus might repress shoot meristem growth of barley seedlings at these very early growth

stages. This assumption is supported by Mrízová et al. (2013) who observed poor shoot generative ability from barley calli that overexpressed *ZmCKX1* and *HvCKX9*. The timing of *CKX1* and *CKX2.1* up-regulation is interesting given that the critical time point at which *U. nuda* mycelia grow into the shoot apex is 7-10 days after sowing (Wunderle et al. 2012). If CKXs are involved in *Un8*-mediated resistance, their inhibition of plant growth would represent an extreme response to pathogen infection.

More than one defense pathway may be involved in the *U. nuda*-barley interaction

Salicylic acid- and JA/ET-regulated signaling pathways are known to be involved in a range of resistant reactions, with SA and JA/ET contributing to defense responses against biotrophic and necrotrophic pathogens in Arabidopsis, respectively (Pieterse et al. 2009). Unlike Arabidopsis, gene expression analysis revealed JA was the main defense pathway in the resistance to barley covered smut, caused by *U. hordei*, which is a biotrophic pathogen (Gaudet et al. 2010). The role of the JA pathway in the barley-loose smut interaction was also investigated by analyzing the expressions of LOX2 and OPR genes which are required for the biosynthesis of JA (Turner et al. 2002; Kouzai et al. 2016). According to the expression analysis there appeared to be a general trend of up-regulation among the JA-related genes within the resistant line across most time points, with a consistent up-regulation seen for all three JA-related genes at 25 dpi, 4 dps, and 6 dps. Besides the JA pathway, additional gene expression studies were undertaken to monitor the transcript levels of three PR genes (PR1 (unknown secreted protein), PR2 (β -1,3-glucanase), and PR5 (thaumatin-like protein)), which encode small secreted antimicrobial proteins and are marker genes for the SA pathway in Arabidopsis (Pieterse et al. 2009; Rivas-San Vicente and Plasencia 2011; Spoel and Dong 2012). However, the roles of these three PR genes in the barley SA pathway are not as clear as in Arabidopsis as the expression of barley PR1b can be activated by the application of SA, JA, and ET (Gaudet et al. 2010). According to this study, a pattern of both up and down regulation of the PR genes was noted within the resistant line at various time points that did not indicate a clear association with resistance. Despite the importance of the JA pathway and PR proteins_in modulating inducible defenses in other pathosystems, the results from this expression study suggest less obvious roles for JA and PR proteins, in comparison to CK, for mediating barley loose smut resistance conditioned by *Un8*. Additional efforts are needed to characterize the role of SA in the *U. nuda*-barley interaction by measuring the concentration of SA in resistant and susceptible lines.

The target of rapamycin and autophagy pathway may be not involved in *Un8*-mediated resistance

Alternative mechanisms of loose smut resistance were investigated, including target of rapamycin and autophagy. The target of rapamycin (TOR) pathway was investigated because one of the members within the signaling network, an S6 protein kinase, also contains two protein kinase domains and this signaling network may regulate growth-defense trade-offs along with autophagy. The TOR protein kinase positively regulates S6 protein kinase activity which promotes plant growth and is also a negative regulator of autophagy, which is believed to contribute to plant defense by playing a 'pro-survival' or 'pro-death' role in programmed cell death (Menand et al. 2002; Deprost et al. 2007; Bassham 2009; Lenz et al. 2011; Minina et al. 2014). To investigate the involvement of the TOR and autophagy pathways in *Un8*-mediated resistance, the expression of two TOR-related genes and three autophagy (ATG) genes were monitored. However, the lack of altered mRNA indicated that neither may be relevant to *Un8* resistance.

Possible mechanism for *Un8*-mediated loose smut resistance

The significant up-regulation of *CKX1* and *CKX2.1* observed in *Un8* resistant plants provided an interesting clue into smut resistance mediated by this gene. It has been reported that CKs are not only crucial to the plant, but are also important for plant pathogens as they have the ability to alter the source-sink relationship in favour of the pathogen and act directly as an effector to inhibit plant defenses (Chanclud et al. 2016). Several plant pathogens, such as *Ustilago maydis*, *Claviceps purpurea*, and *Magnaporthe oryzae*, are able to produce CKs (Bruce et al. 2011; Hinsch et al. 2015; Chanclud et al. 2016), which in some cases (e.g. *Rhodococcus fascians*, *Ustilago maydis*, and *Magnaporthe oryzae*) are required for pathogen virulence (Pertry et al. 2009; Chanclud et al. 2016; Morrison et al. 2017). Interestingly, it has

been suggested that disease resistance could be achieved by engineering plants to overexpress *CKX* genes (Siemens et al. 2006), the very phenomenon observed in this study.

Given that *U. nuda* and *U. maydis* cause smut disease in barley and maize, respectively, and *U. maydis* is known to synthesize CKs, which are important for its virulence (Bruce et al. 2011; Morrison et al. 2017), it is reasonable to postulate that CKs might also be synthesized by *U. nuda* and play an important role in facilitating infection of the barley host. Thus, it is logical that barley has evolved a defence strategy to *U. nuda* that might recognize *U. nuda*-produced CKs resulting in the over-expression of the host CK pathway, including *CKX1* and *CKX2.1*, which will degrade CKs from both host and pathogen. While this would effectively halt pathogen growth and achieve resistance, the expression of *CKX1* and *CKX2.1* at the early growing stage may also disrupt the homeostasis of host CK resulting in a significant fitness cost in the form of hindered plant growth (thus the observation of Group II and III seedlings) (Fig. 7.2).

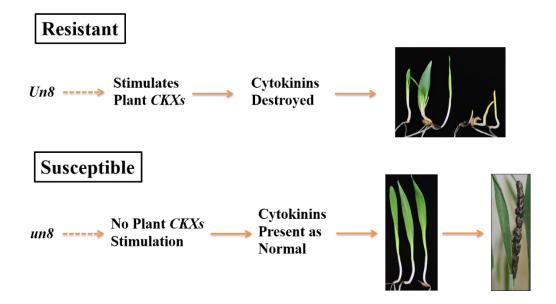


Fig. 7.2 Simple model of *Un8*-mediated loose smut resistance. During entry of *U. nuda* into the barley growing point at the seedling stage, *U. nuda*-derived cytokinins are detected by the *Un8* gene, which triggers the over-expression of the host CK pathway, including *CKX1* and *CKX2.1*, which degrades cytokinins from both host and pathogen resulting in a significant plant fitness cost in the form of hindered plant growth to effectively halt pathogen growth. In the absence of *Un8*, *U. nuda* can successfully penetrate the growing point without activating the over-expression of plant *CKX* genes and disturbing the homeostasis of host CKs, thus keeping pace with the growing point. Solid and dash lines indicate known and unknown connections between two parts, respectively. *CKX*, cytokinin dehydrogenase/oxidase.

Concluding remarks

Evidence for an atypical resistance mechanism associated with the durable *Un8* loose smut resistance gene was identified. Cytokinins might play important roles in regulating plant growth and appear to mediate *Un8* loose smut resistance. Elevated expression levels of two CK pathway genes were noted in the seedling stage, again supporting the observation that this growth stage may be critical for resistance (as concluded in Chapter 5). This work links the CK pathway (specifically *CKX1* and *CKX2.1*, which oxidize CKs) to barley loose smut resistance to provide insight into this host-pathogen interaction. Moreover, a working hypothesis is presented that uses the CK signaling pathway to explain the link between *Un8*-mediated disease resistance and plant fitness.

CHAPTER 8

General Discussion

Barley loose smut caused by *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. (*U. nuda*) was historically a serious disease problem; however, it can be controlled with fungicide-based seed treatments and smut resistant cultivars. In North American breeding programs, the barley *Un8* resistance gene has been deployed for over 50 years against loose smut. The current study aimed to isolate the *Un8* gene by map-based cloning to provide a deeper understanding of *Un8*-mediated loose smut resistance.

8.1 Conclusions

8.1.1 The *Un8* candidate gene encodes a putative protein kinase with two tandem kinase domains

Using two segregating populations with informative recombinants near the *Un8* locus, a *Un8* candidate gene was identified that encodes a putative protein with two tandem kinase domains (Chapter 3). Map-based cloning efforts delineated the *Un8* locus between two overlapping bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) using two flanking markers (Chapter 3). This was accomplished without the need of traditional chromosome walking, because of: i) high resolution achieved by using a large mapping population containing close to 5,000 lines; ii) a high degree of synteny among barley, Brachypodium, and rice at the *Un8* locus; iii) informative recombination events within the two mapping populations; and iv) the *Un8* gene is located near the distal end of chromosome 1H in which there is a high recombination frequency. The relationship between gene density and recombination frequency has been clarified in barley with the identification of some regions with relatively high gene density embedded within areas with suppressed recombination (Muñoz-Amatriaín et al. 2015). These low-recombination regions of barley, such as the pericentromeric regions, have hindered isolation of genes such as *rym11* (Lüpken et al. 2013), *Ryd3* (Lüpken et al. 2014), and *Spt1* (Richards et al. 2016).

Many plant disease resistance (R) genes have been characterized and most encode nucleotide-binding site-leucine-rich repeat (NBS-LRR) proteins. The other main classes of R genes include protein kinases and proteins containing a transmembrane domain and extracellular leucine rich repeats (Gururani et al. 2012). The first plant R gene isolated was Pto, a kinase conferring resistance to Pseudomonas syringae pv. tomato (Martin et al. 1993). Since then many R genes encoding protein kinases have been identified including the recently isolated northern corn leaf blight resistance gene Htn1 (Hurni et al. 2015) and the maize head smut resistance gene ZmWAK (Zuo et al. 2015). However, it is uncommon for R proteins to have two protein kinase domains. Currently, the only known examples are the Rpg1 stem rust resistance gene which was also identified from barley (Brueggeman et al. 2002). Thus, the newly identified Un8 candidate gene from this study may expand our knowledge of protein kinases in disease resistance.

8.1.2 Allele sequencing supports the *Un8* candidate gene as the true loose smut resistance gene

Sequencing the *Un8* candidate allele in a collection of *Hordeum* germplasm (Chapter 4) revealed sequence conservation among resistant accessions such that only one allele associated with resistance was identified. The *Un8* candidate gene sequence from the winter barley accession CN91953 was identical to the other resistance alleles sequenced from modern cultivars and elite breeding lines, confirming that this landrace collected from Azerbaijan is the source of *Un8* resistance (Metcalfe and Johnston 1963).

Eight alleles were identified among the 28 susceptible accessions sequenced, including four unique to the wild accessions surveyed in the study and one common to both wild and cultivated accessions. Thirteen amino acid variations in the coding region were detected between resistant and susceptible accessions, with four amino acids predicted to be associated with changes in protein function. Within the 2,000 bp upstream of the 5' UTR, a total of 22 polymorphisms, including 19 SNPs and three insertion/deletion (indels), were identified between resistant and susceptible accessions. Seventeen of these polymorphisms were present within the *cis*-regulatory elements identified.

Based on sequence variation observed both within and upstream of the candidate gene, it was possible that the *Un8* candidate gene-mediated resistance resulted from the altered regulation of expression or altered protein function. However, given that up-regulation of the *Un8* gene in a resistant line was limited to one time point (among seven time points sampled from late seed maturation to early seedling development) and was only 2-fold greater than expression observed in a susceptible line (Chapter 7), it would seem that altered gene expression was an unlikely explanation.

8.1.3 The seedling stage may be critical for *Un8*-mediated loose smut resistance

Based on observations made in Chapters 5, 6, and 7, it appears that *Un8* resistance was mainly expressed during the seedling stage. This was in contrast to previous reports that *Un8*-mediated resistance was expressed within the embryo based on the observation of tissue necrosis (Gabor and Thomas 1987). No such tissue necrosis was observed in this study and no differences in the location and quantity of mycelium were observed between resistant and susceptible barley lines. However, the possibility that *Un8*-conditioned loose smut resistance may also be expressed during seed maturation, as indicated by Gabor and Thomas (1987), cannot be completely excluded without closer observations during this time.

The current observations were consistent with previous reports that other loose smut resistance genes, such as *Un3* and *Un6*, govern resistance at the seedling stage (Gabor and Thomas 1987). Similarly, seedling resistance was also noted in wheat lines resistant to loose smut caused by *U. tritici* (Batts and Jeater 1958). According to Ton et al. (2009), three phases of plant defense may occur against plant pathogens: Phase I occurring as a pre-invasive defense barrier; Phase II is expressed as an early post-invasive defense after successful penetration; while Phase III is a late post-penetration defense barrier. Different defense mechanisms are associated with each phase. For example, during Phase III further invasion by the pathogen is halted by a complex network of defense signaling cascades which can include salicylic acid (SA), jasmonic acid (JA), and ethylene (ET) dependent defense pathways (Ton et al. 2009). Commonly, JA and ET are primarily involved in defense against necrotrophic pathogens, whereas the SA signaling pathway is often required for resistance against biotrophic pathogens (Pieterse et al. 2009). However, gene expression analysis from

this study indicated the CK pathway might be responsible for barley loose smut resistance conditioned by *Un8*.

8.1.4 *Un8*-mediated barley loose smut resistance is associated with an extreme fitness cost upon infection

The observation of abnormally growing seedlings arising from inoculated resistant and susceptible plants (Chapter 5) complicated the ability to differentiate the resistant reaction from possible tissue damage caused by excessive inoculum. As a result, in Chapter 6, the consequences of using inoculum concentrations of 10^{\times} and 100^{\times} lower than that commonly used were investigated. During this study it was observed that at 100^{\times} lower inoculum concentration the abnormal seedling phenotype was eliminated in susceptible lines, but persisted in resistant lines, which suggested a large fitness cost to the host associated with Un8 resistance.

To investigate the possible fitness cost observed in Chapter 6 and to better understand the plant defense pathways associated with *Un8* resistance expression, expression analysis of key genes representing well-known phytohormone biosynthesis/signaling and metabolic pathways was undertaken in Chapter 7. The most significant changes in gene expression were observed for two genes involved in the cytokinin pathway, specifically in the oxidation of cytokinins (CKs), at time points that coincided with early seed germination and the seedling stage. Cytokinins have long been recognized as important regulators of plant growth and more recently have been shown to play roles in plant-pathogen interactions as mediators of disease resistance or susceptibility (Choi et al. 2010; Choi et al. 2011; Grosskinsky et al. 2011; Jiang et al. 2013; Siddique et al. 2015; Shanks et al. 2016).

Several pathogens have been shown to synthesize CKs which act as virulence factors. This has been observed in the rice blast pathogen *Magnaporthe oryzae* (*M. oryzae*) (Jiang et al. 2013; Chanclud et al. 2016), and of significance to this study, in the corn smut pathogen *U. maydis* (Bruce et al. 2011; Morrison et al. 2017). It is therefore feasible to hypothesize that CKs may also be produced by *U. nuda* and play an important role in facilitating infection of barley. Thus, it is possible that barley has evolved a defence strategy to *U. nuda* based on

recognition of *U. nuda*-produced CKs via the *Un8* gene, which triggers the over-expression of the host CK pathway, including *CKX1* and *CKX2.1*, which in turn will degrade CKs from both host and pathogen in resistant lines. This would not only inhibit further pathogen growth and achieve resistance, but would also disrupt the homeostasis of barley CKs resulting in the observed fitness cost in the form of stunted seedlings (Chapter 6). If this working hypothesis is ultimately shown to be an accurate description of barley's reaction to *U. nuda*, it would represent a novel mechanism of resistance that has not yet been described. While this reaction may appear to be an extreme manner of dealing with a pathogen, it is fundamentally similar to the hypersensitive response in which cells within a plant are sacrificed for the benefit of the entire plant. The difference in this case is that the entire plant is sacrificed for the benefit of the larger population of plants.

8.2 Future Directions

8.2.1 Confirming the *Un8* candidate gene

In barley, one method used to confirm the function of a candidate gene would be through *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation to express the putative gene in a susceptible genotype. The most likely barley genotype for this purpose is the spring cultivar (cv.) 'Golden Promise' because of its high transformation efficiency (Hensel et al. 2008). The reaction of cv. 'Golden Promise' to *U. nuda* has been evaluated and it has been determined to be susceptible. Appropriate sequence information for the *Un8* candidate gene has been sent to IPK Gaterslaben, Germany, to transform the cv. 'Golden Promise' with the *Un8* candidate gene from a resistant accession. One concern about *in vivo* expression of the *Un8* candidate gene is that being a kinase, its overexpression by a strong promoter such as Ubi-1, may have negative pleiotropic effects mediated through the disruption of endogenous CK homeostasis resulting in poor seedling survival. Transgenic barley plants might therefore be generated only after supplementation of the regeneration medium with exogenous CKs, such as *N*⁶-benzylaminopurine (Mrízová et al. 2013). Alternatively, transforming 'Golden Promise' with the *Un8* candidate gene under the control of its own promoter may avoid this problem.

The other approach to confirm that this is the Un8 gene would be to silence the function of the gene through various reverse genetic strategies. Such approaches include Targeting Induced Local Lesions IN Genomes (TILLING), Zinc-finger nucleases, transcription activator-like effector nucleases, and the clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR)/CRISPR-associated protein 9 (Cas9) methods (Sander and Joung 2014). The CRISPR-Cas9 system has been established in barley (Lawrenson et al. 2015) and with it, both the *Un8* candidate gene and the *CKX* genes (*CKX1* and *CKX2.1*) could be rendered unfunctional via mutation to confirm our hypotheses. However, one complication associated with this strategy is that we do not know which resistant genotype is amenable to gene transformation and regeneration through tissue culture. In addition, one must consider the possibility that other CKX genes could compensate for the loss of function of CKX1 and CKX2.1 during the loose smut resistance response. Alternatively, TILLING does not require plant transformation. After chemical mutagenesis, mutations could be confirmed in the *Un8* candidate gene and *CKX* genes using available primers followed by analysis of altered phenotype (Kurowska et al. 2011). This strategy has been applied in barley to investigate the functions of the centromeric histone H3 (Karimi-Ashtiyani et al. 2015).

In addition, because no resistance allele could be identified in wild barley accessions, it appears that the mutation(s) in the *Un8* candidate gene resulting in resistance may have arisen after domestication. However, whether these mutations occurred early after domestication in the Near East centre of origin, or after barley began to spread beyond the centre of origin to regions such as Azerbaijan, will require further investigation by surveying a wider array of germplasm from these regions.

8.2.2 Investigating the *Un8*-mediated late post-penetration resistance and protein function of the *Un8* candidate gene

During the early stages of U. nuda infection, nutrients are allocated to the growth of U. nuda which is particularly demanding on the host considering the importance of allocating nutrients for seed development. It was found that small and medium sized seeds always carry more loose smut than large seeds (McFadden et al. 1960; Chapter 6) as more nutrients are supposed to be allocated to the growth of U. nuda in the smaller sized seeds. As a result, one

key subject for future study of the *U. nuda*-barley pathosystem is to investigate the mechanisms underlying late post-penetration resistance, that is, are there specific host molecules, including peptides (Lee et al. 2011), which identify the presence of this pathogen and which are in turn monitored by the *Un8* gene. In addition, to test the importance of the CK pathway in *Un8*-conditioned loose smut resistance, one possible method is the exogenous application of CKs to the abnormal seedlings from resistant lines to check whether seedling growth can be restored.

It is also interesting to note the similarity among the predicted protein structure of the *Un8* candidate gene, the *Rpg1* gene, and the Janus kinase (JAK) protein family. The Rpg1 protein and JAK family identified in barley and mammals, respectively, also contain two kinase domains (Brueggeman et al. 2002; Yamaoka et al. 2004). However, only one kinase domain is functional within the Rpg1 protein and JAKs, while the other regulates activity (Yamaoka et al. 2004; Nirmala et al. 2006), so it would be interesting to determine if this was also the case for the predicted protein of the *Un8* candidate gene.

8.2.3 Sequencing and editing the *U. nuda* genome

One path to determining if the hypothesis in Chapter 7 has merit would be to obtain the genome sequence of *U. nuda* to determine if CK-synthesis genes exist. The genome *U. hordei* has been sequenced and may provide a helpful resource for identifying cytokinin genes in *U. nuda*. This was certainly the case when comparison of the two maize-infecting smut fungi (*U. maydis* and *S. reilianum*) genomes showed a remarkable degree of synteny. Access to the two barley smut fungi *U. nuda* and *U. hordei*, would also be valuable to understand more about their infection processes, and in turn, the different resistance mechanisms conferred by the same host. Moreover, targeted alterations in the genome by CRISPR-Cas9 genome editing technology would enable efficient investigation of the role of any cytokinin genes discovered for their contributions to the virulence of *U. nuda*. This technology has already been utilized in the rice blast fungus *M. oryzae* (Arazoe et al. 2015) and *U. maydis* (Schuster et al. 2016) to learn more about the virulence genes in these pathogens.

8.2.4 Evaluating the fitness cost of *Un8* in the absence of *U. nuda* infection

It is unclear whether there is also a fitness cost associated with the *Un8* gene in the absence of *U. nuda* infection, as has been observed with other resistance genes. There is no evidence of this from the CDC barley program (Beattie, personal communication), however this effect is known in some cases. For example, Tian et al. (2003) demonstrated a reduction in fitness of *Arabidopsis* plants which contain the *RPM1* gene, such as lower shoot biomass and reduced seed production. The *mlo* gene of barley, which is an excellent source of powdery mildew resistance, is linked with a yield penalty and necrotic spotting even in the absence of infection (Kjær et al. 1990; Brown 2002). Given this excellent source of powdery mildew resistance and the importance of this disease, continuous breeding efforts over a period of 40 years, especially in Europe, to compensate for the negative pleiotropic effect on yield finally resulted in the first commercial spring barley release in 1979 in the Netherlands (Jørgensen et al. 1992). Interestingly, not all *mlo* alleles behave the same way. A newly discovered *mlo* allele from an Ethiopian landrace does not display such pleiotropic effects and should be a valuable gene for future breeding efforts (Ge et al. 2016).

To determine the impact of the *Un8* gene in the absence of the pathogen one could investigate the performance of near isogenic lines differing only for *Un8*. This could alternatively be accomplished by mutating the *Un8* candidate allele in resistant lines using the CRISPR-Cas9 system.

8.3 Highlights from This Work

- ❖ The *Un8* candidate gene is predicted to encode a protein with two kinase domains;
- ❖ The barley landrace CN91953 was confirmed as the source for the *Un8* candidate gene by allele sequencing;
- ❖ A simple and reliable histological method was developed to diagnose infection of *U. nuda* in barley seeds;
- ❖ A more suitable inoculum concentration for screening barley loose smut resistance is 0.01 g spore/L;

- ❖ By early seedling development stage barley loose smut resistance, conditioned by *Un8*, is completed;
- ❖ The cytokinin pathway may be responsible for *Un8*-mediated loose smut resistance, as well as the associated plant fitness cost associated with resistance.

REFERENCES

- Acevedo-Garcia J, Collins NC, Ahmadinejad N, Ma L, Houben A, Bednarek P, Benjdia M, Freialdenhoven A, Altmüller J, Nürnberg P, Reinhardt R, Schulze-Lefert P, Panstruga R. 2013. Fine mapping and chromosome walking towards the *Ror1* locus in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Theor Appl Genet*, 126: 2969-2982.
- **Albrecht T, Argueso CT. 2017.** Should I fight or should I grow now? The role of cytokinins in plant growth and immunity and in the growth-defence trade-off. *Ann Bot*, 119: 725-735.
- **Alqudah AM, Sharma R, Pasam RK, Graner A, Kilian B, Schnurbusch T. 2014.** Genetic dissection of photoperiod response based on GWAS of pre-anthesis phase duration in spring barley. *PLoS One*, 9: e113120.
- **Andrews JE. 1956.** Inheritance of reaction to loose smut, *Ustilago nuda*, and to stem rust, *Puccinia graminis tritici*, in barley. *Can J Agr Sci*, 36: 356-370.
- Arazoe T, Miyoshi K, Yamato T, Ogawa T, Ohsato S, Arie T, Kuwata S. 2015. Tailor-made CRISPR/Cas system for highly efficient targeted gene replacement in the rice blast fungus. *Biotechnol Bioeng*, 112: 2543-2549.
- **Arendt EK, Zannini E. 2013.** Barley. In *Cereal Grains for the Food and Beverage Industries*, E.K. Arendt and E. Zannini, eds. Woodhead Publishing, Cambridge, UK, pp 155-200.
- Ariyadasa R, Mascher M, Nussbaumer T, Schulte D, Frenkel Z, Poursarebani N, Zhou R, Steuernagel B, Gundlach H, Taudien S, Felder M, Platzer M, Himmelbach A, Schmutzer T, Hedley PE, Muehlbauer GJ, Scholz U, Korol A, Mayer KF, Waugh R, Langridge P, Graner A, Stein N. 2014. A sequence-ready physical map of barley anchored genetically by two million single-nucleotide polymorphisms. *Plant Physiol*, 164: 412-423.
- Asay KH. 1992. Breeding potentials in perennial Triticeae grasses. *Hereditas*, 116: 167-173.
- Ashikari M, Sakakibara H, Lin S, Yamamoto T, Takashi T, Nishimura A, Angeles ER, Qian Q, Kitano H, Matsuoka M. 2005. Cytokinin oxidase regulates rice grain production. *Science*, 309: 741-745
- Badr A, Müller K, Schäfer-Pregl R, El Rabey H, Effgen S, Ibrahim HH, Pozzi C, Rohde W, Salamini F. 2000. On the origin and domestication history of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*). *Mol Biol Evol*, 17: 499-510.
- **Baik BK, Newman CW, Newman RK. 2011.** Food uses of barley. In *Barley: Production, Improvement and Uses*, S.E. Ullrich, ed. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, UK, pp 532-562.
- **Baik BK, Ullrich SE. 2008.** Barley for food: characteristics, improvement, and renewed interest. *J Cereal Sci*, 48: 233-242.
- Bari R, Jones JD. 2009. Role of plant hormones in plant defence responses. *Plant Mol Biol*, 69: 473-488.
- Barr AR, Jefferies SP, Warner P, Moody DB, Chalmers KJ, Langridge P. 2000. Marker-assisted selection in theory and practice. *Proceedings of the 8th International Barley Genetics Symposium*. Adelaide, Australia.
- **Bassham DC. 2009.** Function and regulation of macroautophagy in plants. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1793: 1397-1403.

- **Batts CCV, Jeater A. 1958.** The reaction of wheat varieties to loose smut as determined by embryo, seedling, and adult plant tests. *Ann Appl Biol*, 46: 23-29.
- **Batts CCV. 1955.** Observations on the infection of wheat by loose smut (*Ustilago tritici* (Pers.) Rostr.). *Trans Br Mycol Soc*, 38: 465-475.
- **Blake T, Blake VC, Bowman JGP, Abdel-Haleem H. 2011.** Barley feed uses and quality improvement. In *Barley: Production, Improvement and Uses*, S.E. Ullrich, ed. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, UK, pp 522-531.
- **Blattner FR. 2009.** Progress in phylogenetic analysis and a new infrageneric classification of the barley genus *Hordeum* (Poaceae: Triticeae). *Breeding Sci*, 59: 471-480.
- **Bossolini E, Wicker T, Knobel PA, Keller B. 2007.** Comparison of orthologous loci from small grass genomes *Brachypodium* and rice: implications for wheat genomics and grass genome annotation. *Plant J*, 49: 704-717.
- **Bregitzer P, Raboy V, Obert DE, Windes JM, Whitmore JC. 2007.** Registration of 'Herald' barley. *Crop Sci*, 47: 441-442.
- Brown JK. 2002. Yield penalties of disease resistance in crops. Curr Opin Plant Biol, 5: 339-344.
- **Brown JKM, Rant JC. 2013.** Fitness costs and trade-offs of disease resistance and their consequences for breeding arable crops. *Plant Pathol*, 62: 83-95.
- **Bruce SA, Saville BJ, Emery RJN. 2011.** *Ustilago maydis* produces cytokinins and abscisic acid for potential regulation of tumor formation in maize. *J Plant Growth Regul*, 30: 51-63.
- Brueggeman R, Rostoks N, Kudrna D, Kilian A, Han F, Chen J, Druka A, Steffenson B, Kleinhofs A. 2002. The barley stem rust-resistance gene *Rpg1* is a novel disease-resistance gene with homology to receptor kinases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 99: 9328-9333.
- Bryan GT, Wu KS, Farrall L, Jia Y, Hershey HP, McAdams SA, Faulk KN, Donaldson GK, Tarchini R, Valent B. 2000. A single amino acid difference distinguishes resistant and susceptible alleles of the rice blast resistance gene *Pi-ta*. *Plant Cell*, 12: 2033-2046.
- Bulgarelli D, Biselli C, Collins NC, Consonni G, Stanca AM, Schulze-Lefert P, Valè G. 2010. The CC-NB-LRR-type *Rdg2a* resistance gene confers immunity to the seed-borne barley leaf stripe pathogen in the absence of hypersensitive cell death. *PLoS One*, 5: e12599.
- Bulgarelli D, Collins NC, Tacconi G, Dellaglio E, Brueggeman R, Kleinhofs A, Stanca AM, Valè G. 2004. High-resolution genetic mapping of the leaf stripe resistance gene *Rdg2a* in barley. *Theor Appl Genet*, 108: 1401-1408.
- Büschges R, Hollricher K, Panstruga R, Simons G, Wolter M, Frijters A, van Daelen R, van der Lee T, Diergaarde P, Groenendijk J, Töpsch S, Vos P, Salamini F, Schulze-Lefert P. 1997. The barley *Mlo* gene: a novel control element of plant pathogen resistance. *Cell*, 88: 695-705.
- Castro AJ, Capettini F, Corey AE, Filichkina T, Hayes PM, Kleinhofs A, Kudrna D, Richardson K, Sandoval-Islas S, Rossi C, Vivar H. 2003. Mapping and pyramiding of qualitative and quantitative resistance to stripe rust in barley. *Theor Appl Genet*, 107: 922-930.
- Chanclud E, Kisiala A, Emery NR, Chalvon V, Ducasse A, Romiti-Michel C, Gravot A, Kroj T, Morel JB. 2016. Cytokinin production by the rice blast fungus is a pivotal requirement for full virulence. *PLoS Pathog*, 12: e1005457.

- Chanclud E, Morel JB. 2016. Plant hormones: a fungal point of view. Mol Plant Pathol, 17: 1289-1297.
- Chapman JA, Mascher M, Buluç A, Barry K, Georganas E, Session A, Strnadova V, Jenkins J, Sehgal S, Oliker L, Schmutz J, Yelick KA, Scholz U, Waugh R, Poland JA, Muehlbauer GJ, Stein N, Rokhsar DS. 2015. A whole-genome shotgun approach for assembling and anchoring the hexaploid bread wheat genome. *Genome Biol*, 16: 26.
- Chauhan H, Boni R, Bucher R, Kuhn B, Buchmann G, Sucher J, Selter LL, Hensel G, Kumlehn J, Bigler L, Glauser G, Wicker T, Krattinger SG, Keller B. 2015. The wheat resistance gene *Lr34* results in the constitutive induction of multiple defense pathways in transgenic barley. *Plant J*, 84: 202-215.
- **Chełkowski J, Tyrka M, Sobkiewicz A. 2003.** Resistance genes in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) and their identification with molecular markers. *J Appl Genet*, 44: 291-309.
- Chinchilla D, Zipfel C, Robatzek S, Kemmerling B, Nürnberger T, Jones JD, Felix G, Boller T. 2007. A flagellin-induced complex of the receptor FLS2 and BAK1 initiates plant defence. *Nature*, 448: 497-500.
- Choi J, Choi D, Lee S, Ryu CM, Hwang I. 2011. Cytokinins and plant immunity: old foes or new friends? *Trends Plant Sci*, 16: 388-394.
- Choi J, Huh SU, Kojima M, Sakakibara H, Paek KH, Hwang I. 2010. The cytokinin-activated transcription factor ARR2 promotes plant immunity via TGA3/NPR1-dependent salicylic acid signaling in *Arabidopsis*. *Dev Cell*, 19: 284-295.
- Chow CN, Zheng HQ, Wu NY, Chien CH, Huang HD, Lee TY, Chiang-Hsieh YF, Hou PF, Yang TY, Chang WC. 2015. PlantPAN 2.0: an update of plant promoter analysis navigator for reconstructing transcriptional regulatory networks in plants. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 44: D1154-D1160.
- Chutimanitsakun Y, Nipper RW, Cuesta-Marcos A, Cistué L, Corey A, Filichkina T, Johnson EA, Hayes PM. 2011. Construction and application for QTL analysis of a restriction site associated DNA (RAD) linkage map in barley. *BMC Genomics*, 12: 4.
- Close TJ, Bhat PR, Lonardi S, Wu Y, Rostoks N, Ramsay L, Druka A, Stein N, Svensson JT, Wanamaker S, Bozdag S, Roose ML, Moscou MJ, Chao S, Varshney RK, Szucs P, Sato K, Hayes PM, Matthews DE, Kleinhofs A, Muehlbauer GJ, DeYoung J, Marshall DF, Madishetty K, Fenton RD, Condamine P, Graner A, Waugh R. 2009. Development and implementation of high-throughput SNP genotyping in barley. *BMC Genomics*, 10: 582.
- Close TJ, Wanamaker SI, Caldo RA, Turner SM, Ashlock DA, Dickerson JA, Wing RA, Muehlbauer GJ, Kleinhofs A, Wise RP. 2004. A new resource for cereal genomics: 22K barley GeneChip comes of age. *Plant Physiol*, 134: 960-968.
- **Collard BCY, Mackill DJ. 2008.** Marker-assisted selection: an approach for precision plant breeding in the twenty-first century. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci*, 363: 557-572.
- **Collier SM, Moffett P. 2009.** NB-LRRs work a "bait and switch" on pathogens. *Trends Plant Sci*, 14: 521-529.
- Colmsee C, Beier S, Himmelbach A, Schmutzer T, Stein N, Scholz U, Mascher M. 2015. BARLEX the barley draft genome explorer. *Mol Plant*, 8: 964-966.
- Comadran J, Kilian B, Russell J, Ramsay L, Stein N, Ganal M, Shaw P, Bayer M, Thomas W, Marshall D, Hedley P, Tondelli A, Pecchioni N, Francia E, Korzun V, Walther A, Waugh R.

- **2012.** Natural variation in a homolog of *Antirrhinum CENTRORADIALIS* contributed to spring growth habit and environmental adaptation in cultivated barley. *Nat Genet*, 44: 1388-1392.
- Cu S, Collins HM, Betts NS, March TJ, Janusz A, Stewart DC, Skadhauge B, Eglinton J, Kyriacou B, Little A, Burton RA, Fincher GB. 2016. Water uptake in barley grain: Physiology; genetics and industrial applications. *Plant Sci*, 242: 260-269.
- Dai F, Nevo E, Wu D, Comadran J, Zhou M, Qiu L, Chen Z, Beiles A, Chen G, Zhang G. 2012. Tibet is one of the centers of domestication of cultivated barley. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 109: 16969-16973.
- **d'Alpoim Guedes JA, Lu H, Hein AM, Schmidt AH. 2015.** Early evidence for the use of wheat and barley as staple crops on the margins of the Tibetan Plateau. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 112: 5625-5630.
- **Dangl JL, Jones JD. 2001.** Plant pathogens and integrated defence responses to infection. *Nature*, 411: 826-833.
- **Davey JW, Hohenlohe PA, Etter PD, Boone JQ, Catchen JM, Blaxter ML. 2011.** Genome-wide genetic marker discovery and genotyping using next-generation sequencing. *Nat Rev Genet*, 12: 499-510.
- **Dawson IK, Russell J, Powell W, Steffenson B, Thomas WT, Waugh R. 2015.** Barley: a translational model for adaptation to climate change. *New Phytol*, 206: 913-931.
- **De Bruyne L, Höfte M, De Vleesschauwer D. 2014.** Connecting growth and defense: the emerging roles of brassinosteroids and gibberellins in plant innate immunity. *Mol Plant*, 7: 943-959.
- **Denancé N, Sánchez-Vallet A, Goffner D, Molina A. 2013.** Disease resistance or growth: the role of plant hormones in balancing immune responses and fitness costs. *Front Plant Sci*, 4: 155.
- **Deng XG, Zhu T, Peng XJ, Xi DH, Guo H, Yin Y, Zhang DW, Lin HH. 2016.** Role of brassinosteroid signaling in modulating *Tobacco mosaic virus* resistance in *Nicotiana benthamiana*. *Sci Rep*, 6: 20579.
- Deprost D, Yao L, Sormani R, Moreau M, Leterreux G, Nicolaï M, Bedu M, Robaglia C, Meyer C. 2007. The *Arabidopsis* TOR kinase links plant growth, yield, stress resistance and mRNA translation. *EMBO Rep*, 8: 864-870.
- **Derera NF. 1989.** The effects of preharvest rain. In *Preharvest Field Sprouting in Cereals*, N.F. Derera, ed. CRC Press, Boca Raton, USA, pp 1-14.
- Deslandes L, Olivier J, Theulieres F, Hirsch J, Feng DX, Bittner-Eddy P, Beynon J, Marco Y. 2002. Resistance to *Ralstonia solanacearum* in *Arabidopsis thaliana* is conferred by the recessive *RRS1-R* gene, a member of a novel family of resistance genes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 99: 2404-2409.
- **Dizkirici A, Guren HE, Onde S, Temel F, Akar T, Budak H, Kaya Z. 2008.** Microsatellite (SSR) variation in barley germplasm and its potential use for marker assisted selection in scald resistance breeding. *Int J Integr Biol*, 4: 9-15.
- **Dodds PN, Lawrence GJ, Catanzariti AM, Teh T, Wang CIA, Ayliffe MA, Kobe B, Ellis JG. 2006.** Direct protein interaction underlies gene-for-gene specificity and coevolution of the flax resistance genes and flax rust avirulence genes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 103: 8888-8893.
- **Dodds PN, Rathjen JP. 2010.** Plant immunity: towards an integrated view of plant-pathogen interactions. *Nat Rev Genet*, 11: 539-548.

- **Drader T, Kleinhofs A. 2010.** A synteny map and disease resistance gene comparison between barley and the model monocot *Brachypodium distachyon*. *Genome*, 53: 406-417.
- **Dreiseitl A, Bockelman HE. 2003.** Sources of powdery mildew resistance in a wild barley collection. *Genet Res Crop Evol*, 50: 345-350.
- **Dreiseitl A. 2014.** The *Hordeum vulgare* subsp. *spontaneum-Blumeria graminis* f. sp. *hordei* pathosystem: its position in resistance research and breeding applications. *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 138: 561-568.
- **Dubcovsky J, Ramakrishna W, SanMiguel PJ, Busso CS, Yan L, Shiloff BA, Bennetzen JL. 2001.** Comparative sequence analysis of colinear barley and rice bacterial artificial chromosomes. *Plant Physiol*, 25: 1342-1353.
- **Eckstein PE, Duncan SJL, Scoles GJ, Rossnagel BG. 1993.** An RFLP for true loose-smut resistance and for scald resistance. *Proceedings of the 15th North American Barley Research Workshop*. Guelph, Canada.
- Eckstein PE, Krasichynska N, Voth D, Duncan S, Rossnagel BG, Scoles GJ. 2002. Development of PCR-based markers for a gene (*Un8*) conferring true loose smut resistance in barley. *Can J Plant Pathol*, 24: 46-53.
- **Eglinton J, Coventry S, Chalmers K. 2006.** Breeding outcomes from molecular genetics. *Proceedings of the 13th Australasian Plant Breeding Conference*. Christchurch, New Zealand.
- **Eibel P, Wolf GA, Koch AE. 2005.** Development and evaluation of an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for detection of loose smut of barley (*Ustilago nuda*). *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 111: 113-124.
- Fan M, Bai MY, Kim JG, Wang T, Oh E, Chen L, Park CH, Son SH, Kim SK, Mudgett MB, Wang ZY. 2014. The bHLH transcription factor HBI1 mediates the trade-off between growth and pathogen-associated molecular pattern-triggered immunity in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Cell*, 26: 828-841.
- Fernandes VO, Costa M, Ribeiro T, Serrano L, Cardoso V, Santos H, Lordelo M, Ferreira LMA, Fontes CMGA. 2016. 1,3-1,4-β-Glucanases and not 1,4-β-glucanases improve the nutritive value of barley-based diets for broilers. *Anim Feed Sci Technol*, 211: 153-163.
- **Fetch TG Jr, Steffenson BJ, Nevo E. 2003.** Diversity and sources of multiple disease resistance in *Hordeum spontaneum. Plant Dis*, 87: 1439-1448.
- Flor HH. 1971. Current status of the gene for gene concept. Ann Rev Phytopathol, 9: 275-296.
- Friedt W, Horsley RD, Harvey BL, Poulsen DME, Lance RCM, Ceccarelli S, Grando S, Capettini F. 2011. Barley breeding history, progress, objectives, and technology. In *Barley: Production, Improvement and Uses*, S.E. Ullrich, ed. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, UK, pp 160-220.
- **Gabor BK, Thomas PL. 1987.** *Un8* allele for loose smut resistance associated with necrosis in embryos of infected barley. *Phytopathology*, 77: 533-538.
- Gaudet DA, Wang Y, Penniket C, Lu ZX, Bakkeren G, Laroche A. 2010. Morphological and molecular analyses of host and nonhost interactions involving barley and wheat and the covered smut pathogen *Ustilago hordei*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact*, 23: 1619-1634.
- Gaut BS. 2002. Evolutionary dynamics of grass genomes. New Phytol, 154: 15-28.

- Ge X, Deng W, Lee ZZ, Lopez-Ruiz FJ, Schweizer P, Ellwood SR. 2016. Tempered *mlo* broad-spectrum resistance to barley powdery mildew in an Ethiopian landrace. *Sci Rep*, 6: 29558.
- Gill KS, Omokanye AT, Pettyjohn JP, Elsen M. 2013. Evaluation of forage type barley varieties for forage yield and nutritive value in the Peace region of Alberta. *J Agric Sci*, 5: 24-36.
- **Giron D, Frago E, Glevarec G, Pieterse CMJ, Dicke M. 2013.** Cytokinins as key regulators in plant-microbe-insect interactions: connecting plant growth and defence. *Funct Ecol*, 27: 599-609.
- Graner A, Jahoor A, Schondelmaier J, Siedler H, Pillen K, Fischbeck G, Wenzel G, Herrmann RG. 1991. Construction of an RFLP map of barley. *Theor Appl Genet*, 83: 250-256.
- Grosskinsky DK, Naseem M, Abdelmohsen UR, Plickert N, Engelke T, Griebel T, Zeier J, Novák O, Strnad M, Pfeifhofer H, van der Graaff E, Simon U, Roitsch T. 2011. Cytokinins mediate resistance against *Pseudomonas syringae* in tobacco through increased antimicrobial phytoalexin synthesis independent of salicylic acid signaling. *Plant Physiol*, 157: 815-830.
- Gururani MA, Venkatesh J, Upadhyaya CP, Nookaraju A, Pandey SK, Park SW. 2012. Plant disease resistance genes: current status and future directions. *Physiol Mol Plant Pathol*, 78: 51-65.
- **Haberer G, Mayer KF. 2015.** Barley: from brittle to stable harvest. *Cell*, 162: 469-471.
- **Hanemann A, Schweizer GF, Cossu R, Wicker T, Röder MS. 2009.** Fine mapping, physical mapping and development of diagnostic markers for the *Rrs2* scald resistance gene in barley. *Theor Appl Genet*, 119: 1507-1522.
- Hayes PM, Corey AE, Mundt C, Toojinda T, Vivar H. 2003. Registration of 'Tango' barley. *Crop Sci*, 43: 729-731.
- **He SY, Nomura K, Whittam TS. 2004.** Type III protein secretion mechanism in mammalian and plant pathogens. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1694: 181-206.
- **Heidel AJ, Clarke JD, Antonovics J, Dong X. 2004.** Fitness costs of mutations affecting the systemic acquired resistance pathway in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Genetics*, 168: 2197-2206.
- **Hensel G, Valkov V, Middlefell-Williams J, Kumlehn J. 2008.** Efficient generation of transgenic barley: the way forward to modulate plant-microbe interactions. *J Plant Physiol*, 165: 71-82.
- Hickey LT, Lawson W, Platz GJ, Dieters M, Arief VN, Germán S, Fletcher S, Park RF, Singh D, Pereyra S, Franckowiak J. 2011. Mapping *Rph20*: a gene conferring adult plant resistance to *Puccinia hordei* in barley. *Theor Appl Genet*, 123: 55-68.
- Hinsch J, Vrabka J, Oeser B, Novák O, Galuszka P, Tudzynski P. 2015. De novo biosynthesis of cytokinins in the biotrophic fungus Claviceps purpurea. Environ Microbiol, 17: 2935-2951.
- Hofmann K, Silvar C, Casas AM, Herz M, Büttner B, Gracia MP, Contreras-Moreira B, Wallwork H, Igartua E, Schweizer G. 2013. Fine mapping of the *Rrs1* resistance locus against scald in two large populations derived from Spanish barley landraces. *Theor Appl Genet*, 126: 3091-3102.
- **Honsdorf N, March TJ, Hecht A, Eglinton J, Pillen K. 2014.** Evaluation of juvenile drought stress tolerance and genotyping by sequencing with wild barley introgression lines. *Mol Breeding*, 34: 1475-1495.
- **Howard RJ, Strelkov SE, Harding MW. 2010.** Clubroot of cruciferous crops new perspectives on an old disease. *Can J Plant Pathol*, 32: 43-57.

- Howles P, Lawrence G, Finnegan J, McFadden H, Ayliffe M, Dodds P, Ellis J. 2005. Autoactive alleles of the flax *L6* rust resistance gene induce non-race-specific rust resistance associated with the hypersensitive response. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact*, 18: 570-582.
- Huo N, Lazo GR, Vogel JP, You FM, Ma Y, Hayden DM, Coleman-Derr D, Hill TA, Dvorak J, Anderson OD, Luo MC, Gu YQ. 2008. The nuclear genome of *Brachypodium distachyon*: analysis of BAC end sequences. *Funct Integr Genomics*, 8: 135-147.
- **Huot B, Yao J, Montgomery BL, He SY. 2014.** Growth-defense tradeoffs in plants: a balancing act to optimize fitness. *Mol Plant*, 7: 1267-1287.
- Hurni S, Scheuermann D, Krattinger SG, Kessel B, Wicker T, Herren G, Fitze MN, Breen J, Presterl T, Ouzunova M, Keller B. 2015. The maize disease resistance gene *Htn1* against northern corn leaf blight encodes a wall-associated receptor-like kinase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 112: 8780-8785.
- **International Brachypodium Initiative. 2010.** Genome sequencing and analysis of the model grass *Brachypodium distachyon. Nature*, 463: 763-768.
- **Ivandic V, Walther U, Graner A. 1998.** Molecular mapping of a new gene in wild barley conferring complete resistance to leaf rust (*Puccinia hordei* Otth). *Theor Appl Genet*, 97: 1235-1239.
- **Jakob SS, Rödder D, Engler JO, Shaaf S, Ozkan H, Blattner FR, Kilian B. 2014.** Evolutionary history of wild barley (*Hordeum vulgare* subsp. *spontaneum*) analyzed using multilocus sequence data and paleodistribution modeling. *Genome Biol Evol*, 6: 685-702.
- **Jarošová J, Kundu JK. 2010.** Validation of reference genes as internal control for studying viral infections in cereals by quantitative real-time RT-PCR. *BMC Plant Biol*, 10: 146.
- **Jia Y, McAdams SA, Bryan GT, Hershey HP, Valent B. 2000.** Direct interaction of resistance gene and avirulence gene products confers rice blast resistance. *EMBO J*, 19: 4004-4014.
- Jiang CJ, Shimono M, Sugano S, Kojima M, Liu X, Inoue H, Sakakibara H, Takatsuji H. 2013. Cytokinins act synergistically with salicylic acid to activate defense gene expression in rice. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact*, 26: 287-296.
- **Jilal A, Henry RJ, Lee LS, Rice N, Grando S. 2008.** Food quality evaluation of international barley landraces. *Proceedings of the 10th International Barley Genetics Symposium*. Alexandria, Egypt.
- **Johnston PA, Niks RE, Meiyalaghan V, Blanchet E, Pickering R. 2013.** *Rph22*: mapping of a novel leaf rust resistance gene introgressed from the non-host *Hordeum bulbosum* L. into cultivated barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Theor Appl Genet*, 126: 1613-1625.
- Jones JD, Dangl JL. 2006. The plant immune system. Nature, 444: 323-329.
- **Jones P, Dhitaphichit P. 1991.** Comparison of response to floret and seedling inoculation in wheat *Ustilago tritici* and barley *Ustilago nuda* combinations. *Plant Pathol*, 40: 268-277.
- **Jones P. 1997.** Control of loose smut (*Ustilago nuda* and *U. tritici*) infections in barley and wheat by foliar applications of systemic fungicides. *Plant Pathol*, 46: 946-951.
- **Jørgensen JH. 1992.** Discovery, characterization and exploitation of *Mlo* powdery mildew resistance in barley. *Euphytica*, 63: 141-152.

- Karasov TL, Kniskern JM, Gao L, DeYoung BJ, Ding J, Dubiella U, Lastra RO, Nallu S, Roux F, Innes RW, Barrett LG, Hudson RR, Bergelson J. 2014. The long-term maintenance of a resistance polymorphism through diffuse interactions. *Nature*, 512: 436-444.
- Karimi-Ashtiyani R, Ishii T, Niessen M, Stein N, Heckmann S, Gurushidze M, Banaei-Moghaddam AM, Fuchs J, Schubert V, Koch K, Weiss O, Demidov D, Schmidt K, Kumlehn J, Houben A. 2015. Point mutation impairs centromeric CENH3 loading and induces haploid plants. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 112: 11211-11216.
- **Kasha KJ, Kao KN. 1970.** High frequency haploid production in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Nature*, 225:874-876.
- **Kassa MT, Menzies JG, McCartney CA. 2014.** Mapping of the loose smut resistance gene *Ut6* in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Mol Breeding*, 33: 569-576.
- **Kassa MT, Menzies JG, McCartney CA. 2015.** Mapping of a resistance gene to loose smut (*Ustilago tritici*) from the Canadian wheat breeding line BW278. *Mol Breeding*, 35: 180.
- **Kato H, Shida T, Komeda Y, Saito T, Kato A. 2011.** Overexpression of the activated disease resistance 1-like1 (*ADR1-L1*) gene results in a dwarf phenotype and activation of defense-related gene expression in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *J Plant Biol*, 54: 172-179.
- **Kavanagh T. 1964.** Factors influencing seedling infection of barley by *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr. *Ann Appl Bioi*, 54: 225-230.
- **Kazan K, Lyons R. 2014.** Intervention of phytohormone pathways by pathogen effectors. *Plant Cell*, 26: 2285-2309.
- **Keiper FJ, Grcic M, Capio E, Wallwork H. 2008.** Diagnostic microsatellite markers for the barley net blotch pathogens, *Pyrenophora teres* f. *maculata* and *Pyrenophora teres* f. *teres*. *Australas Plant Path*, 37: 428-430.
- Kim Y, Lee G, Jeon E, Sohn EJ, Lee Y, Kang H, Lee DW, Kim DH, Hwang I. 2014. The immediate upstream region of the 5'-UTR from the AUG start codon has a pronounced effect on the translational efficiency in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 42: 485-498.
- **Kjær B, Jensen HP, Jensen J, Jørgensen JH. 1990.** Associations between three *ml-o* powdery mildew resistance genes and agronomic traits in barley. *Euphytica*, 46:185-193.
- Kleinhofs A, Brueggeman R, Nirmala J, Zhang L, Mirlohi A, Druka A, Rostoks N, Steffenson BJ. **2009.** Barley stem rust resistance genes: structure and function. *Plant Genome*, 2: 109-120.
- Kleinhofs A, Kilian A, Saghai Maroof MA, Biyashev RM, Hayes P, Chen FQ, Lapitan N, Fenwick A, Blake TK, Kanazin V, Ananiev E, Dahleen L, Kudrna D, Bollinger J, Knapp SJ, Liu B, Sorrells M, Heun M, Franckowiak JD, Hoffman D, Skadsen R, Steffenson BJ. 1993. A molecular, isozyme and morphological map of the barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) genome. *Theor Appl Genet*, 86: 705.
- Komatsuda T, Pourkheirandish M, He C, Azhaguvel P, Kanamori H, Perovic D, Stein N, Graner A, Wicker T, Tagiri A, Lundqvist U, Fujimura T, Matsuoka M, Matsumoto T, Yano M. 2007. Sixrowed barley originated from a mutation in a homeodomain-leucine zipper I-class homeobox gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 104: 1424-1429.
- **Komatsuda T. 2014.** Domestication. In *Biotechnological Approaches to Barley Improvement*, J. Kumlehn and N. Stein, eds. Springer, Berlin, Germany, pp 37-54.

- Koppolu R, Anwar N, Sakuma S, Tagiri A, Lundqvist U, Pourkheirandish M, Rutten T, Seiler C, Himmelbach A, Ariyadasa R, Youssef HM, Stein N, Sreenivasulu N, Komatsuda T, Schnurbusch T. 2013. Six-rowed spike4 (Vrs4) controls spikelet determinacy and row-type in barley. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 110: 13198-13203.
- **Kosambi DD. 1944.** The estimation of map distances from recombination values. *Ann Eugen*, 12: 172-175.
- **Kou Y, Wang S. 2010.** Broad-spectrum and durability: understanding of quantitative disease resistance. *Curr Opin Plant Biol*, 13: 181-185.
- Kouzai Y, Kimura M, Yamanaka Y, Watanabe M, Matsui H, Yamamoto M, Ichinose Y, Toyoda K, Onda Y, Mochida K, Noutoshi Y. 2016. Expression profiling of marker genes responsive to the defence-associated phytohormones salicylic acid, jasmonic acid and ethylene in *Brachypodium distachyon*. *BMC Plant Biol*, 16: 59.
- **Künzel G, Korzun I, Meister A. 2000.** Cytologically integrated physical restriction fragment length polymorphism maps for the barley genome based on translocation breakpoints. *Genetics*, 154: 397-412.
- Kurowska M, Daszkowska-Golec A, Gruszka D, Marzec M, Szurman M, Szarejko I, Maluszynski M. **2011.** TILLING-a shortcut in functional genomics. *J Appl Genet*, 52: 371-390.
- Lawrenson T, Shorinola O, Stacey N, Li C, Østergaard L, Patron N, Uauy C, Harwood W. 2015. Induction of targeted, heritable mutations in barley and *Brassica oleracea* using RNA-guided Cas9 nuclease. *Genome Biol*, 16: 258.
- **Lee H, Chah OK, Sheen J. 2011.** Stem-cell-triggered immunity through CLV3p-FLS2 signalling. *Nature*, 473: 376-379.
- Lenz HD, Haller E, Melzer E, Kober K, Wurster K, Stahl M, Bassham DC, Vierstra RD, Parker JE, Bautor J, Molina A, Escudero V, Shindo T, van der Hoorn RA, Gust AA, Nürnberger T. 2011. Autophagy differentially controls plant basal immunity to biotrophic and necrotrophic pathogens. *Plant J*, 66: 818-830.
- **Leroux P, Berthier G. 1988.** Resistance to carboxin and fenfuram in *Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr., the causal agent of barley loose smut. *Crop Prot*, 7: 16-19.
- **Leroux P. 1986.** Characteristics of strains of *Ustilago nuda*, the causal agent of barley loose smut, resistant to carboxin. *Agronomie*, 6: 225-226.
- Li CD, Eckstein PE, Lu M, Rossnagel BG, Scoles GJ. 2001. Targeted development of a microsatellite marker associated with a true loose smut resistance gene in barley (*Hordeum vulgare L.*). *Mol Breeding*, 8: 235-242.
- **Linde-Laursen IB. 1996.** Recommendations for the designation of the barley chromosomes and their arms. *Barley Genet Newsl*, 26: 1-3.
- Liu H, Bayer M, Druka A, Russell JR, Hackett CA, Poland J, Ramsay L, Hedley PE, Waugh R. 2014. An evaluation of genotyping by sequencing (GBS) to map the *Breviaristatum-e* (ari-e) locus in cultivated barley. *BMC Genomics*, 15: 104.
- Liu J, Huang SM, Sun MY, Liu SY, Liu YM, Wang WX, Zhang XR, Wang HZ, Hua W. 2012. An improved allele-specific PCR primer design method for SNP marker analysis and its application. *Plant Methods*, 8: 34.

- **Livak KJ, Schmittgen TD. 2001.** Analysis of relative gene expression data using real-time quantitative PCR and the 2(-Delta Delta C(T)) method. *Methods*, 25: 402-408.
- **Livingston JE. 1942.** The inheritance of resistance to *Ustilago nuda. Phytopathology*, 32: 451-466.
- **Lozano-Durán R, Zipfel C. 2015.** Trade-off between growth and immunity: role of brassinosteroids. *Trends Plant Sci*, 20: 12-19.
- **Lundqvist** U, **Franckowiak JD, Konishi T. 1997.** New and revised description of barley genes. *Barley Genet Newsl*, 26: 22-516.
- Lüpken T, Stein N, Perovic D, Habekuss A, Krämer I, Hähnel U, Steuernagel B, Scholz U, Zhou R, Ariyadasa R, Taudien S, Platzer M, Martis M, Mayer K, Friedt W, Ordon F. 2013. Genomics-based high-resolution mapping of the BaMMV/BaYMV resistance gene *rym11* in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Theor Appl Genet*, 126: 1201-1212.
- Lüpken T, Stein N, Perovic D, Habekuss A, Serfling A, Krämer I, Hähnel U, Steuernagel B, Scholz U, Ariyadasa R, Martis M, Mayer K, Niks RE, Collins NC, Friedt W, Ordon F. 2014. High-resolution mapping of the barley *Ryd3* locus controlling tolerance to BYDV. *Mol Breeding*, 33: 477-488.
- **Lyons R, Manners JM, Kazan K. 2013.** Jasmonate biosynthesis and signaling in monocots: a comparative overview. *Plant Cell Rep*, 32: 815-827.
- **Malik MMS, Batts CCV. 1960a.** The infection of barley by loose smut (*Ustilago nuda* (Jens.) Rostr.). *Trans Brit Mycol Soc*, 43: 117-125.
- **Malik MMS, Batts CCV. 1960b.** The determination of the reaction of barley varieties to loose smut. *Ann Appl Biol*, 48: 39-50.
- **Malik MMS, Batts CCV. 1960c.** The development of loose smut (*Ustilago nuda*) in the barley plant, with observations on spore formation in nature and in culture. *Trans Brit Mycol Soc*, 43: 126-131.
- Martín A, Alavare JB, Martín LM, Barro F, Ballesteros J. 1999. The development of *Tritordeum*: a novel cereal for food processing. *J Cereal Sci*, 30: 85-95.
- Martin GB, Brommonschenkel SH, Chunwongse J, Frary A, Ganal MW, Spivey R, Wu T, Earle ED, Tanksley SD. 1993. Map-based cloning of a protein kinase gene conferring disease resistance in tomato. *Science*, 262: 1432-1436.
- Martis MM, Zhou R, Haseneyer G, Schmutzer T, Vrána J, Kubaláková M, König S, Kugler KG, Scholz U, Hackauf B, Korzun V, Schön CC, Dolezel J, Bauer E, Mayer KF, Stein N. 2013. Reticulate evolution of the rye genome. *Plant Cell*, 25: 3685-3698.
- Mascher M, Gundlach H, Himmelbach A, Beier S, Twardziok SO, Wicker T, Radchuk V, Dockter C, Hedley PE, Russell J, Bayer M, Ramsay L, Liu H, Haberer G, Zhang XQ, Zhang Q, Barrero RA, Li L, Taudien S, Groth M, Felder M, Hastie A, Šimková H, Staňková H, Vrána J, Chan S, Muñoz-Amatriaín M, Ounit R, Wanamaker S, Bolser D, Colmsee C, Schmutzer T, Aliyeva-Schnorr L, Grasso S, Tanskanen J, Chailyan A, Sampath D, Heavens D, Clissold L, Cao S, Chapman B, Dai F, Han Y, Li H, Li X, Lin C, McCooke JK, Tan C, Wang P, Wang S, Yin S, Zhou G, Poland JA, Bellgard MI, Borisjuk L, Houben A, Doležel J, Ayling S, Lonardi S, Kersey P, Langridge P, Muehlbauer GJ, Clark MD, Caccamo M, Schulman AH, Mayer KFX, Platzer M, Close TJ, Scholz U, Hansson M, Zhang G, Braumann I, Spannagl M, Li C, Waugh R, Stein N. 2017. A chromosome conformation capture ordered sequence of the barley genome. Nature, 544: 427-433.

- Mascher M, Muehlbauer GJ, Rokhsar DS, Chapman J, Schmutz J, Barry K, Muñoz-Amatriaín M, Close TJ, Wise RP, Schulman AH, Himmelbach A, Mayer KF, Scholz U, Poland JA, Stein N, Waugh R. 2013. Anchoring and ordering NGS contig assemblies by population sequencing (POPSEQ). *Plant J*, 76: 718-727.
- Matthies IE, Malosetti M, Röder MS, van Eeuwijk F. 2014. Genome-wide association mapping for kernel and malting quality traits using historical European barley records. *PLoS One*, 9: e110046.
- Maurer A, Draba V, Jiang Y, Schnaithmann F, Sharma R, Schumann E, Kilian B, Reif JC, Pillen K. 2015. Modelling the genetic architecture of flowering time control in barley through nested association mapping. *BMC Genomics*, 16: 290.
- Mayer KF, Martis M, Hedley PE, Simková H, Liu H, Morris JA, Steuernagel B, Taudien S, Roessner S, Gundlach H, Kubaláková M, Suchánková P, Murat F, Felder M, Nussbaumer T, Graner A, Salse J, Endo T, Sakai H, Tanaka T, Itoh T, Sato K, Platzer M, Matsumoto T, Scholz U, Dolezel J, Waugh R, Stein N. 2011. Unlocking the barley genome by chromosomal and comparative genomics. *Plant Cell*, 23: 1249-1263.
- Mayer KF, Waugh R, Brown JW, Schulman A, Langridge P, Platzer M, Fincher GB, Muehlbauer GJ, Sato K, Close TJ, Wise RP, Stein N. 2012. A physical, genetic and functional sequence assembly of the barley genome. *Nature*, 491: 711-716.
- McFadden AD, Kaufmann ML, Russell RC, Tyner LE. 1960. Association between seed size and the incidence of loose smut in barley. *Can J Plant Sci*, 40: 611-615.
- McHale L, Tan X, Koehl P, Michelmore RW. 2006. Plant NBS-LRR proteins: adaptable guards. *Genome Biol*, 7: 212.
- Menand B, Desnos T, Nussaume L, Berger F, Bouchez D, Meyer C, Robaglia C. 2002. Expression and disruption of the *Arabidopsis TOR* (target of rapamycin) gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 99: 6422-6427.
- Menzies J, McLeod R, Tosi L, Cappelli C. 2005. Occurrence of a carboxin-resistant strain of *Ustilago nuda* in Italy. *Phytopathol Mediterr*, 44: 216-219.
- Menzies JG, Bakkeren G, Metheson F, Procunier JD, Woods S. 2003. Use of inter-simple sequence repeats and amplified fragment length polymorphism to analyze genetic relationships among small grain-infecting species of *Ustilago*. *Phytopathology*, 93: 167-175.
- **Menzies JG, Steffenson BJ, Kleinhofs A. 2010.** A resistance gene to *Ustilago nuda* in barley is located on chromosome 3H. *Can J Plant Pathol*, 32: 247-251.
- Menzies JG, Thomas PL, Woods S. 2014. Incidence and severity of loose smut and surface-borne smuts of barley on the Canadian prairies from 1972 to 2009. *Can J Plant Pathol*, 36: 300-310.
- **Menzies JG, Turkington TK, Knox RE. 2009.** Testing for resistance to smut diseases of barley, oats and wheat in western Canada. *Can J Plant Pathol*, 31: 265-279.
- **Menzies JG. 2008.** Carboxin tolerant strains of *Ustilago nuda* and *Ustilago tritici* in Canada. *Can J Plant Pathol*, 30: 498-502.
- **Metcalfe DR, Johnston WH. 1963.** Inheritance of loose smut resistance. II. Inheritance of resistance in three barley varieties to races 1, 2 and 3 of *Ustilago nuda*. (Jens.) Rostr. *Can J Plant Sci*, 42: 390-396.

- **Metcalfe DR. 1966.** Inheritance of loose smut resistance. III. Relationships between the "Russian" and "Jet" genes for resistance and genes in 10 barley varieties of diverse origin. *Can J Plant Sci*, 46: 487-495.
- **Meyer M, Kircher M. 2010.** Illumina sequencing library preparation for highly multiplexed target capture and sequencing. *Cold Spring Harb Protoc*, 2010: pdb.prot5448.
- **Miedaner T, Korzun V. 2012.** Marker-assisted selection for disease resistance in wheat and barley breeding. *Phytopathology*, 102: 560-566.
- Minina EA, Bozhkov PV, Hofius D. 2014. Autophagy as initiator or executioner of cell death. *Trends Plant Sci*, 19: 692-697.
- Mirlohi A, Brueggeman R, Drader T, Nirmala J, Steffenson BJ, Kleinhofs A. 2008. Allele sequencing of the barley stem rust resistance gene *Rpg1* identifies regions relevant to disease resistance. *Phytopathology*, 98: 910-918.
- **Mobasser S, Jazayeri MR, Khazaei F, Sadeghi L. 2012.** Wheat seed contamination with seed-borne diseases in cold climatic zone of Iran. *Int J Plant Prod*, 6: 337-352.
- Mohammadi M, Blake TK, Budde AD, Chao S, Hayes PM, Horsley RD, Obert DE, Ullrich SE, Smith KP. 2015. A genome-wide association study of malting quality across eight U.S. barley breeding programs. *Theor Appl Genet*, 128: 705-721.
- **Morrell PL, Clegg MT. 2007.** Genetic evidence for a second domestication of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*) east of the Fertile Crescent. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 104: 3289-3294.
- **Morrison EN, Emery RJN, Saville BJ. 2017.** Fungal derived cytokinins are necessary for normal *Ustilago maydis* infection of maize. *Plant Pathol*, 66: 726-742.
- **Morton DJ. 1961.** A quick method of preparing barley embryos for loose smut examination. *Phytopathology*, 50: 270-272.
- Mrízová K, Jiskrová E, Vyroubalová Š, Novák O, Ohnoutková L, Pospíšilová H, Frébort I, Harwood WA, Galuszka P. 2013. Overexpression of cytokinin dehydrogenase genes in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* cv. Golden Promise) fundamentally affects morphology and fertility. *PLoS One*, 8: e79029.
- **Mueller KJ. 2006.** Susceptibility of German spring barley cultivars to loose smut populations from different European origins. *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 116: 145-153.
- Müller KJ, Romano N, Gerstner O, Garcia-Maroto F, Pozzi C, Salamini F, Rohde W. 1995. The barley Hooded mutation caused by a duplication in a homeobox gene intron. *Nature*, 374: 727-730.
- **Munns R, James RA, Islam A, Colmer TD. 2011.** *Hordeum marinum*-wheat amphiploids maintain higher leaf K⁺: Na⁺ and suffer less leaf injury than wheat parents in saline conditions. *Plant Soil*, 348: 365-377.
- Muñoz-Amatriaín M, Cuesta-Marcos A, Endelman JB, Comadran J, Bonman JM, Bockelman HE, Chao S, Russell J, Waugh R, Hayes PM, Muehlbauer GJ. 2014. The USDA barley core collection: genetic diversity, population structure, and potential for genome-wide association studies. *PLoS One*, 9: e94688.
- Muñoz-Amatriaín M, Lonardi S, Luo M, Madishetty K, Svensson JT, Moscou MJ, Wanamaker S, Jiang T, Kleinhofs A, Muehlbauer GJ, Wise RP, Stein N, Ma Y, Rodriguez E, Kudrna D, Bhat PR, Chao S, Condamine P, Heinen S, Resnik J, Wing R, Witt HN, Alpert M, Beccuti M, Bozdag

- S, Cordero F, Mirebrahim H, Ounit R, Wu Y, You F, Zheng J, Simková H, Dolezel J, Grimwood J, Schmutz J, Duma D, Altschmied L, Blake T, Bregitzer P, Cooper L, Dilbirligi M, Falk A, Feiz L, Graner A, Gustafson P, Hayes PM, Lemaux P, Mammadov J, Close TJ. 2015. Sequencing of 15622 gene-bearing BACs clarifies the gene-dense regions of the barley genome. *Plant J*, 84: 216-227.
- Muñoz-Amatriaín M, Moscou MJ, Bhat PR, Svensson JT, Bartoš J, Suchánková P, Šimková H, Endo TR, Fenton RD, Lonardi S, Castillo AM, Chao S, Cistué L, Cuesta-Marcos A, Forrest KL, Hayden MJ, Hayes PM, Horsley RD, Makoto K, Moody D, Sato K, Vallés MP, Wulff BBH, Muehlbauer GJ, Doležel J, Close TJ. 2011. An improved consensus linkage map of barley based on flow-sorted chromosomes and single nucleotide polymorphism markers. *Plant Genome*, 4: 238-249.
- Muñoz-Amatriaín M, Xiong Y, Schmitt MR, Bilgic H, Budde AD, Chao S, Smith KP, Muehlbauer GJ. 2010. Transcriptome analysis of a barley breeding program examines gene expression diversity and reveals target genes for malting quality improvement. *BMC Genomics*, 11: 653.
- Murray JA, Jones A, Godin C, Traas J. 2012. Systems analysis of shoot apical meristem growth and development: integrating hormonal and mechanical signaling. *Plant Cell*, 24: 3907-3919.
- Nakamura S, Pourkheirandish M, Morishige H, Kubo Y, Nakamura M, Ichimura K, Seo S, Kanamori H, Wu J, Ando T, Hensel G, Sameri M, Stein N, Sato K, Matsumoto T, Yano M, Komatsuda T. 2016. Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 3 regulates seed dormancy in barley. *Curr Biol*, 26: 775-781.
- **Naseem M, Kaltdorf M, Dandekar T. 2015.** The nexus between growth and defence signalling: auxin and cytokinin modulate plant immune response pathways. *J Exp Bot*, 66: 4885-4896.
- **Naseem M, Wölfling M, Dandekar T. 2014.** Cytokinins for immunity beyond growth, galls and green islands. *Trends Plant Sci*, 19: 481-484.
- **Nevo E, Zohary D, Brown AHD, Haber M. 1979.** Genetic diversity and environmental associations of wild barley, *Hordeum sponateneum*, in Israel. *Evolution*, 33: 815-833.
- **Newcombe G, Thomas PL. 1991.** Incidence of carboxin resistance in *Ustilago nuda. Phytopathology*, 81: 247-250.
- Newman CW, Newman RK. 2006. A brief history of barley foods. Cereal Foods World, 51: 4-7.
- **Newman MA, Sundelin T, Nielsen JT, Erbs G. 2013.** MAMP (microbe-associated molecular pattern) triggered immunity in plants. *Front Plant Sci*, 4: 139.
- Nirmala J, Brueggeman R, Maier C, Clay C, Rostoks N, Kannangara CG, von Wettstein D, Steffenson BJ, Kleinhofs A. 2006. Subcellular localization and functions of the barley stem rust resistance receptor-like serine/threonine-specific protein kinase Rpg1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 103: 7518-7523.
- Nirmala J, Dahl S, Steffenson BJ, Kannangara CG, von Wettstein D, Chen X, Kleinhofs A. 2007. Proteolysis of the barley receptor-like protein kinase RPG1 by a proteasome pathway is correlated with *Rpg1*-mediated stem rust resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 104: 10276-10281.
- Nitcher R, Distelfeld A, Tan C, Yan L, Dubcovsky J. 2013. Increased copy number at the *HvFT1* locus is associated with accelerated flowering time in barley. *Mol Genet Genomics*, 288: 261-275.
- **Nolen B, Taylor S, Ghosh G. 2004.** Regulation of protein kinases: controlling activity through activation segment conformation. *Mol Cell*, 15: 661-675.

- **Oh CS, Martin GB. 2011.** Effector-triggered immunity mediated by the Pto kinase. *Trends Plant Sci*, 16: 132-140.
- **Oort AJP. 1939.** Inoculation experiments with loose smuts of wheat and barley (*Ustilago tritici* and *U. nuda*). *Phytopathology*, 29: 717-728.
- **Orgil U, Araki H, Tangchaiburana S, Berkey R, Xiao S. 2007.** Intraspecific genetic variations, fitness cost and benefit of *RPW8*, a disease resistance locus in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Genetics*, 176: 2317-2333.
- **Orr DD, Rauhala NE, Turkington TK. 1998.** Cereal disease survey-central Alberta 1997. *Can Plant Dis Surv*, 78: 81-82.
- Osnato M, Stile MR, Wang Y, Meynard D, Curiale S, Guiderdoni E, Liu Y, Horner DS, Ouwerkerk PB, Pozzi C, Müller KJ, Salamini F, Rossini L. 2010. Cross talk between the KNOX and ethylene pathways is mediated by intron-binding transcription factors in barley. *Plant Physiol*, 154: 1616-1632.
- Park TI, Han OK, Seo JH, Choi JS, Park KH, Kim JG. 2008. New barley cultivars with improved morphological characteristics for whole crop forage in Korea. *J Korean Grass Forage Sci*, 28: 193-202.
- **Paterson AH, Bowers JE, Chapman BA. 2004.** Ancient polyploidization predating divergence of the cereals, and its consequences for comparative genomics. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 101: 9903-9908.
- **Pauwels L, Goossens A. 2011.** The JAZ proteins: a crucial interface in the jasmonate signaling cascade. *Plant Cell*, 23: 3089-3100.
- **Pedley KF, Martin GB. 2003.** Molecular basis of *Pto*-mediated resistance to bacterial speck disease in tomato. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 41: 215-243.
- Pertry I, Václavíková K, Depuydt S, Galuszka P, Spíchal L, Temmerman W, Stes E, Schmülling T, Kakimoto T, Van Montagu MC, Strnad M, Holsters M, Tarkowski P, Vereecke D. 2009. Identification of *Rhodococcus fascians* cytokinins and their modus operandi to reshape the plant. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 106: 929-934.
- **Pickering RA. 1984.** The influence of genotype and environment on chromosome elimination in crosses between *Hordeum vulgare* L. × *Hordeum bulbosum* L. *Plant Sci Lett*, 34: 153-164.
- Pieterse CM, Leon-Reyes A, Van der Ent S, Van Wees SC. 2009. Networking by small-molecule hormones in plant immunity. *Nat Chem Biol*, 5: 308-316.
- **Poland JA, Brown PJ, Sorrells ME, Jannink JL. 2012.** Development of high-density genetic maps for barley and wheat using a novel two-enzyme genotyping-by-sequencing approach. *PLoS One*, 7: e32253.
- **Pomortsev AA, Tereshchenko NA, Ofitserov MV, Pukhalskiy VA. 2000.** Locatization of loose smut resistance genes, *Run6*, *Run8*, and *Run12* on barley chromosomes. *Proceedings of the 8th International Barley Genetics Symposium*. Glen Osmond, Australia.
- **Popp W. 1959.** A new approach to the embryo test for predicting loose smut of wheat in adult plants. *Phytopathology*, 49: 75-77.
- Pourkheirandish M, Hensel G, Kilian B, Senthil N, Chen G, Sameri M, Azhaguvel P, Sakuma S, Dhanagond S, Sharma R, Mascher M, Himmelbach A, Gottwald S, Nair SK, Tagiri A, Yukuhiro F, Nagamura Y, Kanamori H, Matsumoto T, Willcox G, Middleton CP, Wicker T, Walther A,

- Waugh R, Fincher GB, Stein N, Kumlehn J, Sato K, Komatsuda T. 2015. Evolution of the grain dispersal system in barley. *Cell*, 162: 527-539.
- **Pourkheirandish M, Komatsuda T. 2007.** The importance of barley genetics and domestication in a global perspective. *Ann Bot*, 100: 999-1008.
- **Prada D, Ullrich SE, Molina-Cano JL, Cistué L, Clancy JA, Romagosa I. 2004.** Genetic control of dormancy in a Triumph/Morex cross in barley. *Theor Appl Genet*, 109: 62-70.
- **Pré M, Atallah M, Champion A, De Vos M, Pieterse CM, Memelink J. 2008.** The AP2/ERF domain transcription factor ORA59 integrates jasmonic acid and ethylene signals in plant defense. *Plant Physiol*, 147: 1347-1357.
- **Pretorius ZA, Singh RP, Wagoire WW, Payne TS. 2000.** Detection of virulence to wheat stem rust resistance gene *Sr31* in *Puccinia graminis* f. sp. *tritici* in Uganda. *Plant Dis*, 84: 203.
- **Procunier JD, Gray MA, Howes NK, Knox RE, Bernier AM. 1997.** DNA markers linked to a T10 loose smut resistance gene in wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.). *Genome*, 40: 176-179.
- **Procunier JD, Xu J, Kasha KJ. 1991.** A rapid and reliable DNA extraction method for higher plants. *Barley Genet Newsl*, 20: 74-75.
- **Proels RK, Hückelhoven R. 2014.** Cell-wall invertases, key enzymes in the modulation of plant metabolism during defence responses. *Mol Plant Pathol*, 15: 858-864.
- **Purugganan MD, Fuller DQ. 2009.** The nature of selection during plant domestication. *Nature*, 457: 843-848
- Randhawa HS, Popovic Z, Menzies JG, Knox RE, Fox SL. 2009. Genetics and identification of molecular markers linked to resistance to loose smut (*Ustilago tritici*) race T33 in durum wheat. *Euphytica*, 169: 151-157.
- **Repkova J, Dreiseitl A, Lizal P. 2009.** New CAPS marker for selection of a barley powdery mildew resistance gene in the *Mla* Locus. *Cereal Res Commun*, 37: 93-99.
- Ribeiro T, Lordelo MMS, Prates JAM, Falcão L, Freire JPB, Ferreira LMA, Fontes CMGA. 2012. The thermostable β-1,3-1,4-glucanase from *Clostridium thermocellum* improves the nutritive value of highly viscous barley-based diets for broilers. *Br Poult Sci*, 53: 224-234.
- **Richards J, Chao S, Friesen T, Brueggeman R. 2016.** Fine mapping of the barley chromosome 6H net form net blotch susceptibility locus. *G3 (Bethesda)*, 6: 1809-1818.
- **Rivandi J, Miyazaki J, Hrmova M, Pallotta M, Tester M, Collins NC. 2011.** A *SOS3* homologue maps to *HvNax4*, a barley locus controlling an environmentally sensitive Na⁺ exclusion trait. *J Exp Bot*, 62: 1201-1216.
- **Rivas-San Vicente M, Plasencia J. 2011.** Salicylic acid beyond defence: its role in plant growth and development. *J Exp Bot*, 62: 3321-3338.
- **Robert-Seilaniantz A, MacLean D, Jikumaru Y, Hill L, Yamaguchi S, Kamiya Y, Jones JD. 2011.** The microRNA miR393 re-directs secondary metabolite biosynthesis away from camalexin and towards glucosinolates. *Plant J*, 67: 218-231.
- **Robertson DW, Wiebe GA, Shands RG. 1947.** A summary of linkage studies in barley, Supplement I, 1940-1946. *J Am Soc Agron*, 39: 464-473.

- **Rostoks N, Steffenson BJ, Kleinhofs A. 2004.** Structure and expression of the barley stem rust resistance gene *Rpg1* messenger RNA. *Physiol Mol Plant Pathol*, 64: 91-101.
- Roy JK, Smith KP, Muehlbauer GJ, Chao S, Close TJ, Steffenson BJ. 2010. Association mapping of spot blotch resistance in wild barley. *Mol Breeding*, 26: 243-256.
- Russell J, Mascher M, Dawson IK, Kyriakidis S, Calixto C, Freund F, Bayer M, Milne I, Marshall-Griffiths T, Heinen S, Hofstad A, Sharma R, Himmelbach A, Knauft M, van Zonneveld M, Brown JW, Schmid K, Kilian B, Muehlbauer GJ, Stein N, Waugh R. 2016. Exome sequencing of geographically diverse barley landraces and wild relatives gives insights into environmental adaptation. *Nat Genet*, 48: 1024-1030.
- Salamini F, Ozkan H, Brandolini A, Schäfer-Pregl R, Martin W. 2002. Genetics and geography of wild cereal domestication in the near east. *Nat Rev Genet*, 3: 429-441.
- **Sander JD, Joung JK. 2014.** CRISPR-Cas systems for editing, regulating and targeting genomes. *Nat Biotechnol*, 32: 347-355.
- **Santner A, Estelle M. 2009.** Recent advances and emerging trends in plant hormone signalling. *Nature*, 459: 1071-1078.
- Sato K, Yamane M, Yamaji N, Kanamori H, Tagiri A, Schwerdt JG, Fincher GB, Matsumoto T, Takeda K, Komatsuda T. 2016a. Alanine aminotransferase controls seed dormancy in barley. *Nat Commun*, 7: 11625.
- Sato K, Tanaka T, Shigenobu S, Motoi Y, Wu J, Itoh T. 2016b. Improvement of barley genome annotations by deciphering the Haruna Nijo genome. *DNA Res*, 23: 21-28.
- **Schaller CW. 1949.** Inheritance of resistance to loose smut, *Ustilago nuda*, in barley. *Phytopathology*, 39: 959-979.
- Schmidt M, Kollers S, Maasberg-Prelle A, Großer J, Schinkel B, Tomerius A, Graner A, Korzun V. 2016. Prediction of malting quality traits in barley based on genome-wide marker data to assess the potential of genomic selection. *Theor Appl Genet*, 129: 203-213.
- Scholz M, Ruge-Wehling B, Habekuss A, Schrader O, Pendinen G, Fischer K, Wehling P. 2009. *Ryd4* (*Hb*): a novel resistance gene introgressed from *Hordeum bulbosum* into barley and conferring complete and dominant resistance to the barley yellow dwarf virus. *Theor Appl Genet*, 119: 837-849.
- Schulte D, Ariyadasa R, Shi B, Fleury D, Saski C, Atkins M, deJong P, Wu CC, Graner A, Langridge P, Stein N. 2011. BAC library resources for map-based cloning and physical map construction in barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *BMC Genomics*, 12: 247.
- Schulte D, Close TJ, Graner A, Langridge P, Matsumoto T, Muehlbauer G, Sato K, Schulman AH, Waugh R, Wise RP, Stein N. 2009. The international barley sequencing consortium-at the threshold of efficient access to the barley genome. *Plant Physiol*, 149: 142-147.
- Schuster M, Schweizer G, Reissmann S, Kahmann R. 2016. Genome editing in *Ustilago maydis* using the CRISPR-Cas system. *Fungal Genet Biol*, 89: 3-9.
- **Schwarz P, Li Y. 2011.** Malting and brewing uses of barley. In *Barley: Production, Improvement and Uses*, S.E. Ullrich, ed. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, UK, pp 478-521.

- **Sedlacek T, Marik P, Chrpova J. 2010.** Development of CAPS marker for identification of *rym4* and *rym5* alleles conferring resistance to the barley yellow mosaic virus complex in barley. *Czech J Genet Plant Breed*, 46: 159-163.
- **Sedlacek T, Stemberkova L. 2010.** Development of a molecular marker for simultaneous selection of *Rph7* gene and effective *Mla* alleles in barley. *Cereal Res Commun*, 38: 175-183.
- **Shahinnia F, Druka A, Franckowiak J, Morgante M, Waugh R, Stein N. 2012.** High resolution mapping of Dense spike-ar (*dsp.ar*) to the genetic centromere of barley chromosome 7H. *Theor Appl Genet*, 124: 373-384.
- Shanks CM, Rice JH, Zubo Y, Schaller GE, Hewezi T, Kieber JJ. 2016. The role of cytokinin during infection of *Arabidopsis thaliana* by the cyst nematode *Heterodera schachtii*. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact*, 29: 57-68.
- Shao F, Golstein C, Ade J, Stoutemyer M, Dixon JE, Innes RW. 2003. Cleavage of *Arabidopsis* PBS1 by a bacterial type III effector. *Science*, 301: 1230-1233.
- Shavrukov Y, Bovill J, Afzal I, Hayes JE, Roy SJ, Tester M, Collins NC. 2013. HVP10 encoding V-PPase is a prime candidate for the barley HvNax3 sodium exclusion gene: evidence from fine mapping and expression analysis. Planta, 237: 1111-1122.
- **Sherman JD, Fenwick AL, Namuth DM, Lapitan NLV. 1995.** A barley RFLP map: alignment of three barley maps and comparisons to Gramineae species. *Theor Appl Genet*, 91: 681-690.
- Shimono M, Sugano S, Nakayama A, Jiang CJ, Ono K, Toki S, Takatsuji H. 2007. Rice WRKY45 plays a crucial role in benzothiadiazole-inducible blast resistance. *Plant Cell*, 19: 2064-2076.
- Siddique S, Radakovic ZS, De La Torre CM, Chronis D, Novák O, Ramireddy E, Holbein J, Matera C, Hütten M, Gutbrod P, Anjam MS, Rozanska E, Habash S, Elashry A, Sobczak M, Kakimoto T, Strnad M, Schmülling T, Mitchum MG, Grundler FM. 2015. A parasitic nematode releases cytokinin that controls cell division and orchestrates feeding site formation in host plants. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 112: 12669-12674.
- Siemens J, Keller I, Sarx J, Kunz S, Schuller A, Nagel W, Schmülling T, Parniske M, Ludwig-Müller J. 2006. Transcriptome analysis of *Arabidopsis* clubroots indicate a key role for cytokinins in disease development. *Mol Plant Microbe Interact*, 19: 480-494.
- Silvar C, Martis MM, Nussbaumer T, Haag N, Rauser R, Keilwagen J, Korzun V, Mayer KFX, Ordon F, Perovic D. 2015. Assessing the barley genome zipper and genomic resources for breeding purposes. *Plant Gen*, 8: 1-14.
- **Silvar C, Perovic D, Scholz U, Casas AM, Igartua E, Ordon F. 2012.** Fine mapping and comparative genomics integration of two quantitative trait loci controlling resistance to powdery mildew in a Spanish barley landrace. *Theor Appl Genet*, 124: 49-62.
- Singh RP, Hodson DP, Huerta-Espino J, Jin Y, Bhavani S, Njau P, Herrera-Foessel S, Singh PK, Singh S, Govindan V. 2011. The emergence of Ug99 races of the stem rust fungus is a threat to world wheat production. *Annu Rev Phytopathol*, 49: 465-481.
- **Skoropad WP, Johnson LPV. 1952.** Inheritance of resistance to *Ustilago nuda* in barley. *Can J Bot*, 30: 525-536.

- Sonah H, Bastien M, Iquira E, Tardivel A, Légaré G, Boyle B, Normandeau É, Laroche J, Larose S, Jean M, Belzile F. 2013. An improved genotyping by sequencing (GBS) approach offering increased versatility and efficiency of SNP discovery and genotyping. *PLoS One*, 8: e54603.
- Song WY, Wang GL, Chen LL, Kim HS, Pi LY, Holsten T, Gardner J, Wang B, Zhai WX, Zhu LH, Fauquet C, Ronald P. 1995. A receptor kinase-like protein encoded by the rice disease resistance gene, *Xa21*. *Science*, 270: 1804-1806.
- **Spoel SH, Dong X. 2012.** How do plants achieve immunity? Defence without specialized immune cells. *Nat Rev Immunol*, 12: 89-100.
- **Steffenson BJ, Olivera P, Roy JK, Jin Y, Smith KP, Muehlbauer GJ. 2007.** A walk on the wild side: mining wild wheat and barley collections for rust resistance genes. *Aust J Agric Res*, 58: 532-544.
- **Steffenson BJ, Smith KP. 2006.** Breeding barley for multiple disease resistance in the Upper Midwest region of the USA. *Czech J Genet Plant Breed*, 42: 79-85.
- **Steffenson BJ, Solanki S, Brueggeman R. 2016.** Landraces from mountainous regions of Switzerland are sources of important genes for stem rust resistance in barley. *Alp Botany*, 126: 23-33.
- **Stein N. 2014.** Development of sequence resources. In *Biotechnological Approaches to Barley Improvement*, J. Kumlehn and N. Stein, eds. Springer, Berlin, Germany, pp 271-285.
- Szücs P, Blake VC, Bhat PR, Chao S, Close TJ, Cuesta-Marcos A, Muehlbauer GJ, Ramsay L, Waugh R, Hayes PM. 2009. An integrated resource for barley linkage map and malting quality QTL alignment. *Plant Genome*, 2: 134-140.
- **Takatsuji H. 2014.** Development of disease-resistant rice using regulatory components of induced disease resistance. *Front Plant Sci*, 5: 630.
- Taketa S, Amano S, Tsujino Y, Sato T, Saisho D, Kakeda K, Nomura M, Suzuki T, Matsumoto T, Sato K, Kanamori H, Kawasaki S, Takeda K. 2008. Barley grain with adhering hulls is controlled by an ERF family transcription factor gene regulating a lipid biosynthesis pathway. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 105: 4062-4067.
- **Tang J, Zhu X, Wang Y, Liu L, Xu B, Li F, Fang J, Chu C. 2011.** Semi-dominant mutations in the CC-NB-LRR-type *R* gene, *NLS1*, lead to constitutive activation of defense responses in rice. *Plant J*, 66: 996-1007.
- **Tapke VF. 1955.** Physiologic races of *Ustilago nuda* and techniques for their study. *Phytopathology*, 45: 73-79.
- **Thomas P. 1997.** Smuts. In *Compendium of Barley Diseases* (2nd edn), D.E. Mathre, ed. APS press, St. Paul, Minnisota, USA, pp 45-49.
- **Thomas PL, Menzies JG. 1997.** Cereal smuts in Manitoba and Saskatchewan, 1989-1995. *Can J Plant Pathol*, 19: 161-165.
- **Thomas PL, Metcalfe DR. 1984.** Loose smut resistance in two introductions of barley from Ethiopia. *Can J Plant Sci*, 64: 255-260.
- **Tian D, Traw MB, Chen JQ, Kreitman M, Bergelson J. 2003.** Fitness costs of *R*-gene-mediated resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Nature*, 423: 74-77.

- Todesco M, Balasubramanian S, Hu TT, Traw MB, Horton M, Epple P, Kuhns C, Sureshkumar S, Schwartz C, Lanz C, Laitinen RAE, Huang Y, Chory J, Lipka V, Borevitz JO, Dangl JL, Bergelson J, Nordborg M, Weigel D. 2010. Natural allelic variation underlying a major fitness trade-off in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Nature*, 465: 632-636.
- **Ton J, Flors V, Mauch-Mani B. 2009.** The multifaceted role of ABA in disease resistance. *Trends Plant Sci*, 14: 310-317.
- **Toojinda T, Baird E, Booth A, Broers L, Hayes P, Powell W, Thomas W, Vivar H, Young G. 1998.** Introgression of quantitative trait loci (QTLs) determining stripe rust resistance in barley: an example of marker-assisted line development. *Theor Appl Genet*, 96: 123-131.
- Turner JG, Ellis C, Devoto A. 2002. The jasmonate signal pathway. *Plant Cell*, 14: S153-S164.
- **Tyrka M, Perovic D, Wardynska A, Ordon F. 2008.** A new diagnostic SSR marker for selection of the *Rym4/Rym5* locus in barley breeding. *J Appl Genet*, 49: 127-134.
- **Ullrich SE. 2011.** Significance, adaptation, production, and, trade of barley. In *Barley: Production, Improvement and Uses*, S.E. Ullrich, ed. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, UK, pp 3-13.
- van der Hoorn RA, Kamoun S. 2008. From Guard to Decoy: a new model for perception of plant pathogen effectors. *Plant Cell*, 20: 2009-2017.
- van Oosterom EJ, Acevedo E. 1992. Adaptation of barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) to harsh Mediterranean environments I. Morphological traits. *Euphytica*, 62: 1-14.
- **Verma V, Ravindran P, Kumar PP. 2016.** Plant hormone-mediated regulation of stress responses. *BMC Plant Biol*, 16: 86.
- **Vogel JP, Raab TK, Schiff C, Somerville SC. 2002.** *PMR6*, a pectate lyase-like gene required for barley mildew susceptibility in *Arabidopsis. Plant Cell*, 14: 2095-2106.
- von Bothmer R, Flink J, Jacobsen N, Kotimaki M, Landstrom T. 1983. Interspecific hybridization with cultivated barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.). *Hereditas*, 99: 219-244.
- von Bothmer R, Komatsuda T. 2011. Barley origin and related species. In *Barley: Production, Improvement, and Uses*, S.E. Ullrich, ed. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, UK, pp 14-62.
- **von Schmeling B, Kulka M. 1966.** Systemic fungicidal activity of 1,4-oxathiin derivatives. *Science*, 152: 659-660.
- Vu GT, Wicker T, Buchmann JP, Chandler PM, Matsumoto T, Graner A, Stein N. 2010. Fine mapping and syntenic integration of the semi-dwarfing gene *sdw3* of barley. *Funct Integr Genomics*, 10: 509-521.
- Walters DR, Havis ND, Paterson L, Taylor J, Walsh DJ, Sablou C. 2014. Control of foliar pathogens of spring barley using a combination of resistance elicitors. *Front Plant Sci*, 5: 241.
- Wei K, Chen J, Wang Y, Chen Y, Chen S, Lin Y, Pan S, Zhong X, Xie D. 2012a. Genome-wide analysis of bZIP-encoding genes in maize. *DNA Res*, 19: 463-476.
- Wei K, Xue DW, Huang YZ, Jin XL, Wu FB, Zhang GP. 2009. Genetic mapping of quantitative trait loci associated with β-amylase and limit dextrinase activities and β-glucan and protein fraction contents in barley. *J Zhejiang Univ Sci B*, 10: 839-846.

- Wei KF, Chen J, Chen YF, Wu LJ, Xie DX. 2012b. Molecular phylogenetic and expression analysis of the complete WRKY transcription factor family in maize. *DNA Res*, 19: 153-164.
- Wendler N, Mascher M, Himmelbach A, Johnston P, Pickering R, Stein N. 2015. *Bulbosum* to go: a toolbox to utilize *Hordeum vulgare/bulbosum* introgressions for breeding and beyond. *Mol Plant*, 8: 1507-1519.
- Werner T, Motyka V, Strnad M, Schmülling T. 2001. Regulation of plant growth by cytokinin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 98: 10487-10492.
- Wilkie GS, Dickson KS, Gray NK. 2003. Regulation of mRNA translation by 5'- and 3'-UTR-binding factors. *Trends Biochem Sci*, 28: 182-188.
- Wood PJ. 2007. Cereal β-gulcans in diet and helath. J Cereal Sci, 46: 230-238.
- Wulff BB, Chakrabarti A, Jones DA. 2009. Recognitional specificity and evolution in the tomato-Cladosporium fulvum pathosystem. Mol Plant Microbe Interact, 22: 1191-1202.
- Wunderle J, Leclerque A, Schaffrath U, Slusarenko A, Koch E. 2012. Assessment of the loose smut fungi (*Ustilago nuda* and *U. tritici*) in tissues of barley and wheat by fluorescence microscopy and real-time PCR. *Eur J Plant Pathol*, 133: 865-875.
- Xiang T, Zong N, Zou Y, Wu Y, Zhang J, Xing W, Li Y, Tang X, Zhu L, Chai J, Zhou JM. 2008. *Pseudomonas syringae* effector AvrPto blocks innate immunity by targeting receptor kinases. *Curr Biol*, 18: 74-80.
- Xiao S, Ellwood S, Calis O, Patrick E, Li T, Coleman M, Turner JG. 2001. Broad-spectrum mildew resistance in *Arabidopsis thaliana* mediated by *RPW8*. *Science*, 291: 118-120.
- **Xu Y, Crouch JH. 2008.** Marker-assisted selection in plant breeding: from publications to practice. *Crop Sci*, 48: 391-407.
- Yamaoka K, Saharinen P, Pesu M, Holt VE III, Silvennoinen O, O'Shea JJ. 2004. The Janus kinases (Jaks). *Genome Biol*, 5: 253.
- Yang H, Tao Y, Zheng Z, Li C, Sweetingham MW, Howieson JG. 2012a. Application of next-generation sequencing for rapid marker development in molecular plant breeding: a case study on anthracnose disease resistance in *Lupinus angustifolius* L. *BMC Genomics*, 13: 318.
- Yang DL, Yao J, Mei CS, Tong XH, Zeng LJ, Li Q, Xiao LT, Sun TP, Li J, Deng XW, Lee CM, Thomashow MF, Yang Y, He Z, He SY. 2012b. Plant hormone jasmonate prioritizes defense over growth by interfering with gibberellin signaling cascade. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 109: E1192-E1200.
- Yang P, Habekuß A, Ordon F, Stein N. 2014. Analysis of bymovirus resistance genes on proximal barley chromosome 4HL provides the basis for precision breeding for BaMMV/BaYMV resistance. *Theor Appl Genet*, 127: 1625-1634.
- Yang S, Fresnedo-Ramírez J, Wang M, Cote L, Schweitzer P, Barba P, Takacs EM, Clark MD, Luby JJ, Manns DC, Sacks GL, Mansfield AK, Londo JP, Fennell AY, Gadoury D, Reisch BI, Cadle-Davidson LE, Sun Q. 2016. A next-generation marker genotyping platform (AmpSeq) in heterozygous crops: a case study for marker assisted selection in grapevine. *Horticult Res*, 3: 16002.

- Yu S, Long H, Deng G, Pan Z, Liang J, Zeng X, Tang Y, Tashi N, Yu M. 2016. A single nucleotide polymorphism of *Nud* converts the caryopsis type of barley (*Hordeum vulgare L.*). *Plant Mol Biol Rep*, 34: 242-248.
- Yu Y, Tomkins JP, Waugh R, Frisch DA, Kudrna D, Kleinhofs A, Brueggeman RS, Muehlbauer GJ, Wise RP, Wing RA. 2000. A bacterial artificial chromosome library for barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) and the identification of clones containing putative resistance genes. *Theor Appl Genet*, 101: 1093-1099.
- **Zale JM, Clancy JA, Ullrich SE, Jones BL, Hayes PM. 2000.** Summary of barley malting quality QTLs mapped in various populations. *Barley Genet Newsl*, 30: 44-54.
- Zeng X, Long H, Wang Z, Zhao S, Tang Y, Huang Z, Wang Y, Xu Q, Mao L, Deng G, Yao X, Li X, Bai L, Yuan H, Pan Z, Liu R, Chen X, WangMu Q, Chen M, Yu L, Liang J, DunZhu D, Zheng Y, Yu S, LuoBu Z, Guang X, Li J, Deng C, Hu W, Chen C, TaBa X, Gao L, Lv X, Abu YB, Fang X, Nevo E, Yu M, Wang J, Tashi N. 2015. The draft genome of Tibetan hulless barley reveals adaptive patterns to the high stressful Tibetan Plateau. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 112: 1095-1100.
- Zhang Q, Zhang X, Wang S, Tan C, Zhou G, Li C. 2016. Involvement of alternative splicing in barley seed germination. *PLoS One*, 11: e0152824.
- Zhang X, Han D, Zeng Q, Duan Y, Yuan F, Shi J, Wang Q, Wu J, Huang L, Kang Z. 2013. Fine mapping of wheat stripe rust resistance gene *Yr26* based on collinearity of wheat with *Brachypodium distachyon* and rice. *PLoS One*, 8: e57885.
- **Zheng W, Wang Y, Wang L, Ma Z, Zhao J, Wang P, Zhang L, Liu Z, Lu X. 2016.** Genetic mapping and molecular marker development for *Pi65(t)*, a novel broad-spectrum resistance gene to rice blast using next-generation sequencing. *Theor Appl Genet*, 129: 1035-1044.
- **Zhou G, Zhang Q, Zhang XQ, Tan C, Li C. 2015.** Construction of high-density genetic map in barley through restriction-site associated DNA sequencing. *PLoS One*, 10: e0133161.
- **Zhou G, Zhou M, Li C. 2016.** Next-generation sequencing technology: implications for barley genetics and breeding. In *Exploration, Identification and Utilization of Barley Germplasm*, G. Zhang and C. Li, eds. Elsevier Academic Press, London, UK, pp 265-280.
- **Zhou MX. 2010.** Barley production and consumption. In: *Genetics and Improvement of Barley Malt Quality*, G. Zhang and C. Li, eds. Springer, Berlin, Germany, pp 1-17.
- **Zou Z, Eibl C, Koop HU. 2003.** The stem-loop region of the tobacco *psbA* 5'UTR is an important determinant of mRNA stability and translation efficiency. *Mol Genet Genomics*, 269: 340-349.
- Zuo W, Chao Q, Zhang N, Ye J, Tan G, Li B, Xing Y, Zhang B, Liu H, Fengler KA, Zhao J, Zhao X, Chen Y, Lai J, Yan J, Xu M. 2015. A maize wall-associated kinase confers quantitative resistance to head smut. *Nat Genet*, 47: 151-157.

APPENDICES

Appendix A Detailed information on markers identified in the *Un8* interval between Un8SNP1 and Un8SNP6 in the TR09398 × TR07728 population.

Name	Origin	Primer Seq	uences (5'-3')	Туре	Unigene ID ^a	BAC ID ^b	Morex Contig
Un8SNP1°	HarvEST: Barley	F R Reporter 1 Reporter 2	CTTGTCAGTTGAATGCCAATCTCTT GTTCGACAATGATTGCATCTCACA TGCAGCTTGGTCTCAAT AGCCTGGCCTCAAT	TaqMan	4245	HVVMRX83KhA0023N07_c	contig_158214
8487	HarvEST: Barley	F1 F2 R	AGTACCCTCACCCTTACAAATTC GTACCCTCACCCTTACAAATTG CACCTCTACATTTGGGTCCTTG	Allele-specific PCR	8487	HVVMRXALLhA0368G13_ v37_c5	contig_1569595
48060	iSELECT Assay	F R1 R2	GTCCATTTCTCAGGCTCAGTG CCGACGGTCAAGGTCTCA CGACGGTCAAGGTCTCG	Allele-specific PCR	48060	HVVMRXALLhB0089C19	contig_38392
Un8SNP7	Morex BAC	F R Reporter 1 Reporter 2	GGCGAAATTCTCCTTGAAAACATGT CATGTTTGCCCCAATAAAAATGTCTAAC CACTTGTCTTGCCACTTC TTCACTTGTCTTACCACTTC	TaqMan	1406	HVVMRXALLhA0772N02_I PK_NODE_0001	contig_5603
HI1406	Morex BAC	F R	AAGTGCGACGACGGAATACA ATAGGACGCAAACCGACAAG	CAPS (cut by Msc I)	-	HVVMRXALLhA0772N02_I PK_NODE_0001	-
1406	HarvEST: Barley	F1 F2 R	TGTCCTTAGTTCACTTGTCCTG CATGTCCTTAGTTCACTTGTCCTA GCTACTACTGACTATCGCCACAT	Allele-specific PCR	1406	HVVMRXALLhA0772N02_I PK_NODE_0001	contig_5603
Un8SNP4°	HarvEST: Barley	F R Reporter 1 Reporter 2	CTACATCTGCTCCTGCGACTT TCAAAATCGAGCTTCCCATCACAAT CACAGTATATCGCACGAGAA TCACAGTATATCACACGAGAA	TaqMan	16527	HVVMRXALLeA0355N04	contig_171284

Appendix A. (continued).

Name	Origin	Primer Seq	uences (5'-3')	Туре	Unigene ID ^a	BAC ID ^b	Morex Contig
0751D06 F6/R6	Morex BAC	F R	TCAGAGATGGCTGTGAGGATG CTGCGTTTACGAAGATGGATGT	Allele-specific PCR	-	HVVMRXALLmA0180J17_s c1	contig_93215
0498L15 F8/R8	Morex BAC	F R	TCGGTGTTCAGTCCCAAGTC TGACCCTGCTGGTAGGTAGAGT	Allele-specific PCR	-	HVVMRXALLhA0498L15_ NODE_0053.1	-
0498L15 F3/R3	HarvEST: Barley	F R	TGGCTGCAATATCATGGTCAT AATCATTTGCCAGGTCAGAAG	Amplicon size	15283	HVVMRXALLeA0154F16_s c2	contig_46703
3602	HarvEST: Barley	F R	TTGCTGTTTGGTCTGGTCTTG GCACCTTCAGCAATCTCAATCT	CAPS (cut by Taq I)	3602	HVVMRXALLeA0217G19	contig_43658
10924	iSELECT Assay	F R1 R2	GCTTCTGTTCACGCCACTGT CGCTTACTCCATGGTGCTAAT CGCTTACTCCATGGTGCTAAG	Allele-specific PCR	10924	HVVMRXALLeA0217G19	contig_43658
17452	Synteny	F R	CCTGGTGGTGATGCAGAAGAT CACCTGATAGGCAGAGGAGTACAC	Amplicon size	17452	HVVMRX83KhA0046D01_c 1	contig_162350
13742	HarvEST: Barley	F R	AAGACCATCACGCTGGAG CAATGACAAACGACAGGG	CAPS (cut by Sac II)	13742	HVVMRXALLhA0568K13_c1	contig_275666
21217	Synteny	F R	GGTCGGGAGTATGACTTAGGAAT CAGGAAGCAAGGAATACTGGAAT	Allele-specific PCR	21217	HVVMRXALLhA0568K13_ v11_c1	contig_159925
Un8SNP6°	HarvEST: Barley	F R Reporter 1 Reporter 2	GGCAACCCACGGAAACAC CCACGCTGATCTTATCTATGGCTAA TGACGACCAAACGATACAT TGACGACCAAAATATAG	TaqMan	14722	HVVMRXALLhB0144C24	contig_39431

^aUnigene ID determined from HarvEST:Barley v.1.83, assembly 35; ^bThe 'sc' or 'c' suffix indicates the scaffold or contig, respectively, on which the predicted gene resides within the associated BAC; ^cPreviously developed by Eckstein.

Gene Symbol	Name	Function ^a	Primer Sequence (5' to 3') ^b	Accession Number	
ATG5	Autophagy-related protein 5	Autophagy	F- GGACCGTTTGAGGAGGACTT R- CAATCACTGACAGGAATCGCA	AK362511	
ATG8a	Autophagy-related protein 8a	Autophagy	F- GGAGGCTAACCGCATAAGAGAG R- CTTGATACGCTTACGAACCACG	MLOC_74964	
ATG8c	Autophagy-related protein 8c	Autophagy	F- CGAGGAGTAACCTTCCAGAGATG R- GAATCATACACGCTGCCCAT	AK250515	
TORa	Target of rapamycin a	TOR-related	F- TTGCTCCAGTGCTTGTTCGT R- CATTGCTTCCATCCAAGACGA	MLOC_13770	
TORb-1	Target of rapamycin b-1	TOR-related	F- CAGCACAGGAGGTCGTTGATA R- CACAAAATGGCAACTCGTATCA	MLOC_14340	
AFB2-1	Auxin signaling F-box 2-1	IAA-related	F- CTTCTTCGTAAGGCTCCACAAC R- GCAGGTAATCTGGAACAGCATC	AK355927	
AFB2-2	Auxin signaling F-box 2-2	Auxin signaling F-box 2-2 IAA-related F- GGCGAACTGTCTTTGTGGGTA R- TCATCTGACACCACCATCCG		MLOC_56088.1	
GH3.2	Gretchen Hagen 3.2 IAA-related F- GGACAATAATGGGTTAGGCTGC R- TTGCGATGTAGGGCTGGAC		MLOC_60505.1		
BIN2	Brassinosteroid-insensitive 1	BR-related	F- TTGGGATTGTCTTCCAGGCTA R- TGGTTGGCATTGCTGTAGTGT	AK364823	
BZR1	Brassinazole resistant 1	BR-related	F- CTTGATTGGGTCTGGTGGATT R- CTCCATTTCCGCTGTGAACTC	AK359453	
CKX1	Cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase 1	CK-related	F- CGACGCTCAACTACGACAAC R- GGTCCAGGAACTCCAGGTAG	MLOC_58639.1	
CKX2.1	Cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase 2.1	CK-related	F- ATCAGGAGGGGCTCATTGG R- GCAGTAGCACATCCAGCCTC	MLOC_53923.1	
СКХ3	Cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase 3	CK-related	F- TCGCCATACAAGTTCATCCAG R- CCACTGTCACCTTGCTTAGAGA	MLOC_52357.1	
CKX7	Cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase 7	CK-related	F- AGGTTGTGCTTCGGTCTGCT R- GGAGAAGTCCCACGGTGTAGA	MLOC_15141.1	
CKX11	Cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase 11	CK-related	F- GAGAGGATGGGGGAGATGAT R- GAGACGAAGAGGTTGAGCCAC	AK355215	

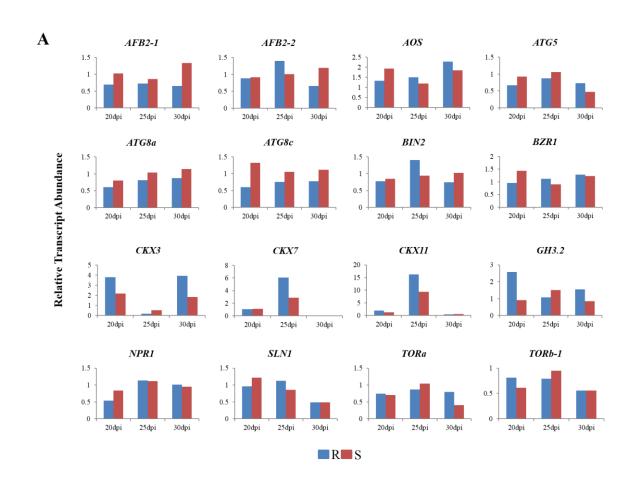
Appendix B. (continued).

Gene Symbol	Name	Functiona	Primer Sequence (5' to 3') ^b	Accession Number	
SLN1	Slender 1	GA-related	F- ATTCCTGGACCGCTTCACC R- ACCCTTCCTTCTCTCCACCT	AK372064	
NPR1	Non-expresser of pathogenesis- related gene1	SA-related	F- TGGCTTTGGCGAGGATAAT R- TCTCATCCGAGCCAAGTGTT	MLOC_64922.1	
PRIb	Pathogenesis-related protein 1b	Antimicrobial protein	F- CTGGAGCACGAAGCTGCAG R- CGAGTGCTGGAGCTTGCAGT	— X74940.1	
PR2	Pathogenesis-related protein 2	Antimicrobial protein	F- TGTTCGCCATGTTCAACGA R- CCAAAGTGCTTCTCCGTGTCA	— AY612193.1	
PR5	Pathogenesis-related protein 5	Antimicrobial protein	F- CGCCGACCAACTATTCGAA R- GTCGTCCTTGGCATAGCTATAGG	AK355059	
AOS	Allene oxide synthase	JA-related	F- GGAGGCGGTGCACAACAT R- GACGGGAACAGGATCTTCATG	AK366287	
LOX2a	Lipoxygenase isozyme 2a	JA-related	F- CGGCAGACTCCCTCATCACTAAAG R- GGCAGCAACAGGTCGTGGTAG	— MLOC_64972.1	
LOX2b	Lipoxygenase isozyme 2b JA-related F- TCATTCCTCGTGTCCAG R- CGAACTCCTCGTCTCTGAACC		F- TCATTCCTCGTGTCGTCCAG R- CGAACTCCTCGTCTCTGAACC	— AK370754.1	
OPR	(Ivonhytodienoste reductace		F- CGACAGGGATGATGGAAATAAAG R- GCGCCCATATGCTACCAAGT	AK250031.1	
TuBA	Alpha tubulin	Endogenous control	F- TTCGCCCGTGGTCATTACA R- GCATTGAAGACAAGGAAGCCC	— AK250165	
Un8	U. nuda resistance gene 8	Un8 candidate	F- AACCTCCACTTTGTCTTGTCCGTA R- GATCCTCGTGTACTCAGGTCTCAGGGATT	— MLOC_38442.1	

^aTOR, target of rapamycin; IAA, indole-3-acetic acid; BR, brassinosteroid; CK, cytokinin; GA, giberelin acid; SA, salicylic acid; JA, jasmonic acid; ^bPrimers for *AOS*, *OPR*, *PR1b*, *PR2*, *PR5* are from Chauhan et al. 2015; Primers for TuBA is from Jarošová and Kundu 2010; Primers for *LOX2a* is from Walters et al. 2014. Primer pairs for other genes were designed in this study.

Appendix C

Summary of gene expression analysis in response to U. nuda infection during seed maturation and early seedling stage.



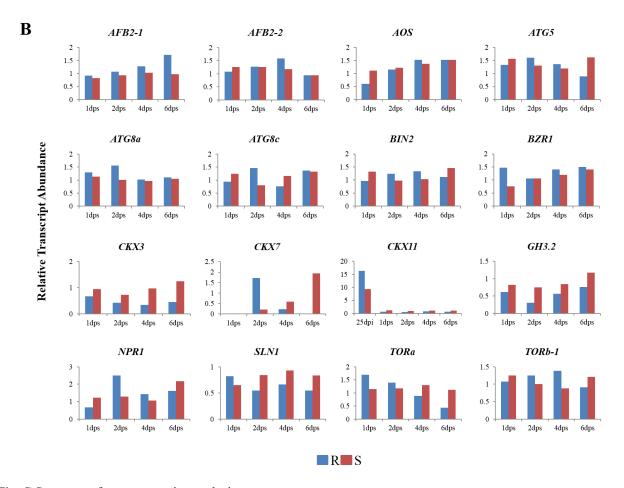


Fig. C Summary of gene expression analysis.

- (A) Relative transcript abundance of selected barley genes in response to *U. nuda* infection during seed maturation.
- **(B)** Relative transcript abundance of selected barley genes in response to *U. nuda* infection at seedling stage.

The barley *TuBA* gene was used as the internal control and expression values were normalized to the mockinoculated samples in which expression was set to 1. Expression values for each gene are presented from one biological replicate with three technical replicates. IAA pathway: *AFB2-1*, *AFB2-2*, *GH3.2*; BR pathway: *BIN2*, *BZR1*; CK pathway: *CKX3*, *CKX7*, *CKX11*; GA pathway: *SLN1*; SA pathway: *NPR1*; JA pathway: *AOS*; Autophagy pathway: *ATG5*, *ATG8a*, *ATG8c*; TOR pathway: *TORa*, *TORb-1*. AFB, Auxin signaling F box; BIN, Brassinosteroid-insensitive; BZR, Brassinazole resistant; CKX, Cytokinin oxidase/dehydrogenase; SLN, Slender; NPR, Non-expresser of pathogenesis-related; AOS, Allene oxide synthase; ATG, Autophagy. Dpi, day post inoculation. Dps, day post sowing of inoculated seeds.